#### REGISTRATION NO. 333-39201

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

#### PRE-EFFECTIVE

AMENDMENT NO. 1

TO

FORM S-3 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (EXACT NAME OF REGISTRANT AS SPECIFIED IN ITS CHARTER)

DELAWARE (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 36-3154957 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

750 N. Commons Drive Aurora, Illinois 60504 (630) 898-2500 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Gary F. Seamans Chairman and Chief Executive Officer 750 N. Commons Drive Aurora, Illinois 60504 (630) 898-2500 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

#### COPY TO:

Neal J. White William J. Quinlan, Jr. Heidi J. Steele McDermott, Will & Emery 227 West Monroe Street Chicago, Illinois 60606 (312) 372-2000

APPROXIMATE DATE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PROPOSED SALE TO THE PUBLIC: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement as determined in light of market conditions.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. []

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. []

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. []

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box. []

-----

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.

Information contained herein is subject to completion or amendment. A registration statement relating to these securities has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the registration statement becomes effective. This prospectus shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any State in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to the registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such State.

# SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED DECEMBER 2, 1997

#### PROSPECTUS

\$300,000,000

#### WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

#### DEBT SECURITIES AND CLASS A COMMON STOCK

Westell Technologies, Inc. ("Westell" or the "Company") may from time to time offer, together or separately, (1) its debt securities (the "Debt Securities"), which may be either senior debt securities (the "Senior Debt Securities") or subordinated debt securities (the "Subordinated Debt Securities") and (2) shares of its Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Class A Common Stock"). The Debt Securities and the Class A Common Stock are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities."

The Securities offered pursuant to this Prospectus may be issued in one or more series or issuances and will be limited to \$300,000,000 aggregate public offering price (or its equivalent (based on the applicable exchange rate at the time of the sale) in one or more foreign currencies, currency units or composite currencies, including European currency units, as shall be designated by the Company). Certain specific terms of the particular Securities in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered is set forth in the accompanying Prospectus Supplement (the "Prospectus Supplement"), including, where applicable, (i) in the case of Debt Securities, the specific title, aggregate principal amount, currency, the denomination, whether such Debt Securities are secured or unsecured obligations, whether such Debt Securities are senior or subordinated, maturity, premium, if any, the interest rate (which may be fixed, floating or adjustable), the time and method of calculating payment of interest, if any, the place or places where principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Debt Securities will be payable, the currency in which principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Debt Securities will be payable, any terms of redemption at the option of the Company or the Holder, any sinking fund provisions, terms for any conversion into other Securities, the initial public offering price and other special terms and (ii) in the case of Class A Common Stock, the number of shares offered for sale by the Company and the public offering price or method of determining the public offering price. If so specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, Debt Securities of a series may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more temporary or permanent global securities. The Company's Class A Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "WSTL." Any Class A Common Stock sold pursuant to a Prospectus Supplement will be quoted on such market

Unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement, the Senior Debt Securities, when issued, will be unsecured and will rank equally with all other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness of the Company. The Subordinated Debt Securities, when issued, will be subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Debt (as defined) of the Company, including any outstanding Senior Debt Securities. See "Description of Debt Securities -- Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities."

The Prospectus Supplement may contain information concerning U.S. federal income tax considerations, if applicable to the Securities offered.

The Securities may be sold directly, through agents, underwriters or dealers as designated from time to time, or through a combination of such methods. See "Plan of Distribution." If agents of the Company or any dealers or underwriters are involved in the sale of the Securities in respect of which the Prospectus is being delivered, the names of such agents, dealers or underwriters and any applicable commissions or discounts, if any, will be set forth in or may be calculated from the Prospectus Supplement with respect to such Securities.

This Prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of Securities unless accompanied by a Prospectus Supplement.

SEE "RISK FACTORS" ON PAGE 5 FOR CERTAIN CONSIDERATIONS RELEVANT TO AN INVESTMENT IN THE SECURITIES.

,

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The date of this Prospectus is

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

The Company is subject to the information requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and in accordance therewith files reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission"). Such reports, proxy statements and other information filed by the Company can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the Commission at Room 1024, 450 Fifth Street, NW, Washington, D.C. 20549, and at the Commission's Regional Offices located at Citicorp Center, 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60661 and 7 World Trade Center, Suite 1300, New York, New York 10048. Copies of such material can be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Commission, 450 Fifth Street, NW, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. The Commission maintains a World Wide Web site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Commission. The address of the World Wide Web site is http://www.sec.gov. The Class A Common Stock is listed for quotation on the Nasdaq National Market. Reports, proxy statements

and other information concerning the Company may be inspected at the office of The Nasdaq Stock Market at 1735 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.

The Company has filed with the Commission a registration statement on Form S-3 (herein, together with all amendments and exhibits, referred to as the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to the Securities. This Prospectus which constitutes part of the Registration Statement does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement, certain parts of which are omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission. For further information with respect to the Company and the Securities offered hereby, reference is made to the Registration Statement and the exhibits and the financial statements, notes and schedules filed as a part thereof or incorporated by reference therein, which may be inspected at the public reference facilities of the Commission at the addresses set forth above or through the Commission's World Wide Web site.

Statements contained in this Prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete, and in each instance are qualified in all respects by reference to the copy of such contract or document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

-----

# INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The following documents have been filed with the Commission and are incorporated herein by reference:

(1) The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 1997;

(2) The Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarters ended June 30, 1997 and September 30, 1997;

(3) The Company's Current Reports on Form 8-K dated October 2, 1997 and November 20, 1997; and

(4) The description of the Class A Common Stock contained in the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A dated November 22, 1995.

All documents filed by the Company pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this Registration Statement of which this Prospectus forms a part and prior to the termination of the offering of the Securities offered hereby shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this Prospectus and be a part hereof from the date of filing such documents.

2

Any statement contained in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of the Registration Statement or this Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein, in a Prospectus Supplement or in any other document subsequently filed with the Commission which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any such statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of the Registration Statement or this Prospectus.

The Company will furnish without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this Prospectus is delivered, on the written or oral request of such person, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference, other than exhibits to such documents (unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into such documents). Requests should be directed to Stephen J. Hawrysz, Corporate Secretary, Westell Technologies, Inc., 750 N. Commons Drive, Aurora, Illinois, 60504 (telephone number: (630)

#### 898-2500).

No person is authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Prospectus or a Prospectus Supplement in connection with the offering described herein and therein, and any information or representations not contained herein or therein must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Company or by any underwriter, dealer or agent. This Prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of Offered Securities unless accompanied by a Prospectus Supplement. Neither this Prospectus nor any Prospectus Supplement shall constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any of the Offered Securities covered by this Prospectus in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The delivery of this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement at any time does not imply that the information herein is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof.

# 3

# THE COMPANY

Since 1980, Westell has developed telecommunications products that address the needs of telephone companies ("telcos") to upgrade their existing network infrastructures in order to deliver advanced data and voice services to their customers. Westell designs, manufactures, markets and services a broad range of digital and analog products used by telcos to deliver services primarily over existing copper telephone wires that connect end users to a telco's central office (the "local access network"). Westell also markets its products and services to other telecommunications and information service providers seeking direct access to end-user customers. Westell's principal customers include the Regional Bell Operating Companies (the "RBOCs") as well as GTE. In addition, Westell sells products to several other entities, including public telephone administrations located outside the U.S., independent domestic local exchange carriers, competitive access providers, interexchange carriers, Internet service providers and the U.S. federal government.

Westell is a leading worldwide innovator and developer of broadband telecommunications access systems using an emerging technology known as Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line ("ADSL"), which is part of the family of Digital Subscriber Line ("DSL") products. ADSL systems will allow telcos and other local access providers to provide interactive multimedia services over existing copper wire, thus offering a more cost-effective and faster deployment alternative to fiber optic cable in the "last-mile" of the local access network. ADSL systems enable interactive multimedia services such as advanced data applications, including high speed Internet access, local area network ("LAN") extension, telecommuting and medical imaging, as well as emerging video applications, including video-on-demand, distance learning, video conferencing and work at home. Currently, over 100 domestic and international customers, including Ameritech, Bell Atlantic, Bell Canada, British Telecom, GTE, MCI, US West Interprise, Telecom Italia and leading Internet service providers are conducting or have conducted technical or marketing trials for new interactive multimedia services that rely on Westell's ADSL systems. These ADSL trials primarily began in 1995 and 1996, except for the Bell Atlantic trial which commenced in 1993. Early trials focused on video applications such as video on demand and distance learning. Currently, the focus is on more intense data applications such as high speed Internet access, LAN extension and telecommuting. Westell is unable to predict the outcome of such trials or when such trials will be completed.

#### 4

#### RISK FACTORS

Prior to making an investment decision with respect to the Securities offered hereby, prospective investors should carefully consider the specific factors set forth under the caption "Risk Factors" in the applicable Prospectus Supplement pertaining thereto, together with all of the other information appearing herein or therein or incorporated by reference herein, in light of their particular investment objectives and financial circumstances.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, the net proceeds to be received by the Company from the sale of the Securities will be used for general corporate purposes.

# RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following are the unaudited consolidated ratios of earnings to fixed charges for the six months ended September 30, 1997 and September 30, 1996 and for each of the years in the five-year period ended March 31, 1997:

<TABLE> <CAPTION> SIX MONTHS ENDED ----- FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, SEPT. 30, SEPT. 30, -----1997 1996 1997 1996 1995 1994 1993 - ---- ---- ---<S>  $\langle C \rangle$ Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges(1)..... ------- -- 12.2 --Coverage deficiency (in thousands)(2).. \$14,957 \$6,112 \$24,521 \$3,339 \$913 \$676 \$ --</TABLE>

(1) For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, income before income tax expense (excluding interest costs capitalized) plus fixed charges has been divided by fixed charges. Fixed charges consist of interest costs (including interest costs capitalized) and estimated interest included in rentals (one-third of net rental expense).

(2) Coverage deficiency represents the dollar amount of earnings required to achieve a one-to-one ratio of earnings to fixed charges.

# DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The Debt Securities may be issued from time to time in one or more series. The particular terms of each series, or of Debt Securities forming a part of a series, which are offered by a Prospectus Supplement will be described in such Prospectus Supplement. The Senior Debt Securities are to be issued under an Indenture (the "Senior Indenture"), between the Company, as issuer, and LaSalle National Bank, as Trustee (the "Trustee"). The Subordinated Debt Securities are to be issued under a separate Indenture (the "Subordinated Indenture"), also between the Company, as issuer, and LaSalle National Bank, as Trustee. The Senior Indenture and Subordinated Indenture are sometimes referred to collectively as the "Indentures." A copy of the form of each Indenture is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part.

The following summaries of certain provisions of the Indentures do not purport to be complete and are subject, and are qualified in their entirety by reference, to all the provisions of the Indentures, including the definitions therein of certain terms, and, with respect to any particular Debt Securities, to the description of the terms thereof included in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto. Wherever particular Sections, Articles or defined terms of the Indentures are referred to herein or in a Prospectus Supplement, such Sections, Articles or defined terms are incorporated by reference herein or therein, as the case may be. Section and Article references used herein are references to the Indentures.

5

#### GENERAL

The Indentures will provide that the Debt Securities may be issued in separate series thereunder from time to time without limitation as to aggregate principal amount. The Company may specify a maximum aggregate principal amount for the Debt Securities of any series. (Section 301) The Debt Securities are to have such terms and provisions which are not inconsistent with the Indentures, including as to maturity, principal and interest, as the Company may determine. Unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Senior Debt Securities when issued will be unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Company and will rank on a parity with all other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness of the Company. The Subordinated Debt Securities when issued will be subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Company, including any outstanding Senior Debt Securities, as described under "Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities" and in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

The applicable Prospectus Supplement will set forth whether the Debt Securities offered shall be Senior Debt Securities or Subordinated Debt Securities and the price or prices at which the Debt Securities to be offered will be issued and will describe the following terms of such Debt Securities: (1) the title of such Debt Securities; (2) any limit on the aggregate principal amount of such Debt Securities or the series of which they are a part; (3) the Person to whom any interest on a Debt Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Debt Security (or one or more predecessor Debt Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest: (4) the date or dates on which the principal of any of such Debt Securities will be payable; (5) the rate or rates at which any of such Debt Securities will bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest will accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date; (6) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any of such Debt Securities will be payable; (7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions on which any of such Debt Securities may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company; (8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase any of such Debt Securities pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of the Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions on which any of such Debt Securities will be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to any such obligation; (9) the denominations in which any of such Debt Securities will be issuable, if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof; (10) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any of such Debt Securities may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined; (11) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any of such Debt Securities will be payable (and the manner in which the equivalent of the principal amount thereof in the currency of the United States of America is to be determined for any purpose, including for the purpose of determining the principal amount deemed to be Outstanding at any time); (12) if the principal of or any premium or interest on any of such Debt Securities is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than those in which such Debt Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which payment of any such amount as to which such election is made will be payable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount is to be determined); (13) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any of such Debt Securities which will be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof; (14) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any of such Debt Securities will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be such principal amount as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which will be deemed to be Outstanding as of any such date (or, in

6

any such case, the manner in which such deemed principal amount is to be determined); (15) if applicable, that such Debt Securities, in whole or any specified part, are defeasible pursuant to the provisions of the Indentures described under "Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance-Defeasance and Discharge" or "Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance-Defeasance of Certain Covenants," or under both such captions; (16) if applicable, the terms of any right to convert Debt Securities into shares of Class A Common Stock of the Company or other securities or property; (17) whether any of such Debt Securities will be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, if so, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any

legend or legends to be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of the legends referred to under "Form, Exchange and Transfer" or "Global Securities" and, if different from those described under such captions, any circumstances under which any such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and any transfer of such Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the names of Persons other than the Depositary for such Global Security or its nominee; (18) any addition to or change in the Events of Default applicable to any of such Debt Securities and any change in the right of the Trustee or the Holders to declare the principal amount of any of such Debt Securities due and payable; (19) the nonapplicability of, or any addition to or change in the covenants in the Indentures described under "Certain Covenants of the Company" applicable to any of such Debt Securities; and (20) any other terms of such Debt Securities not inconsistent with the provisions of the relevant Indenture. (Section 301)

Debt Securities, including Original Issue Discount Securities, may be sold at a substantial discount below their principal amount. Certain special United States federal income tax considerations (if any) applicable to Debt Securities sold at an original issue discount will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement under "United States Taxation." In addition, certain special United States federal income tax or other considerations (if any) applicable to any Debt Securities which are denominated in a currency or currency unit other than United States dollars will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

# CONVERSION AND EXCHANGE RIGHTS

The terms on which Debt Securities of any series are convertible or exchangeable into Class A Common Stock or other securities or property will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto. Such terms shall include provisions as to whether conversion or exchange is mandatory or at the option of the Holder and may include provisions pursuant to which the number of shares of Class A Common Stock or other securities or property to be received by the Holders of Debt Securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of Class A Common Stock or other securities or property as of a time stated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. (Article Fourteen)

#### SUBORDINATION OF SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

Unless otherwise indicated in the Prospectus Supplement, the following provisions will apply to the Subordinated Debt Securities.

The Subordinated Debt Securities will, to the extent set forth in the Subordinated Indenture, be subordinate in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt, including the Senior Debt Securities. In the event of any insolvency or bankruptcy case or proceeding, or any receivership, liquidation, reorganization, debt restructuring or other similar case or proceeding in connection therewith, relative to the Company or to its creditors, as such, or to its assets, or any liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary and whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy, or any assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshaling of assets and liabilities of the Company, the holders of Senior Debt will be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all Senior Debt in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Debt before the Holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities are entitled to receive any payment on account of principal of or any

7

premium or interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities or on account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Subordinated Debt Securities or before the Company may make any sinking fund or defeasance payment to the Trustee or any Paying Agent in accordance with the Subordinated Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amounts previously deposited by the Company with the Trustee or Paying Agent in accordance with the subordination provisions of Article Fifteen of the Subordinated Indenture at the time of such deposit may be paid to the Holders of Subordinated Debt Securities ("Defeased Payments"). (Section 1502)

By reason of such subordination, in the event of liquidation or insolvency, creditors of the Company who are not holders of Senior Debt may recover less, ratably, than holders of Senior Debt and may recover more, ratably, than the Holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities.

In the event that any Subordinated Debt Securities are declared due and payable before their Stated Maturity as a result of an Event of Default, the holders of the Senior Debt outstanding at the time such Subordinated Debt Securities so become due and payable will be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all Senior Debt in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Debt before the Holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities are entitled to receive any payment by the Company on account of the principal of or any premium or interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities or on account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Subordinated Debt Securities or before the Company may make any sinking fund or defeasance payment to the Trustee or any Paying Agent in accordance with the Subordinated Indenture (other than Defeased Payments). If the payment of Subordinated Debt Securities is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Company is required under the Subordinated Indenture to promptly notify holders of Senior Debt of the acceleration. (Section 1503)

The Company may not make any payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, in respect of the Subordinated Debt Securities or on account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Subordinated Debt Securities or any payment constituting a sinking fund or defeasance payment to the Trustee or Paying Agent in accordance with the Subordinated Indenture (other than Defeased Payments) if (i) a default in the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest (including a default under any repurchase or redemption obligation) or other amounts with respect to any Senior Debt occurs and is continuing beyond the applicable grace period or (ii) any other event of default occurs and is continuing with respect to Designated Senior Debt (as defined) that permits the holders thereof or their representatives to accelerate the maturity thereof, and the Trustee under the Subordinated Indenture receives a notice of such default (a "Payment Blockage Notice") from the Company, a holder of such Designated Senior Debt or other person permitted to give such notice under the Subordinated Indenture. The Company may and shall resume payments on the Subordinated Debt Securities and may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire the Subordinated Debt Securities and may make a sinking fund or defeasance payment to the Trustee or Paying Agent in accordance with the Subordinated Indenture (a) in the case of a payment default, upon the date on which such default is cured or waived or ceases to exist and (b) in the case of a nonpayment default, the earlier of the date on which such nonpayment default is cured or waived or ceases to exist or 179 days after the date on which the applicable Payment Blockage Notice is received (unless the subordination provisions of Article Fifteen of the Subordinated Indenture prohibit the payment, distribution, purchase, redemption, acquisition, sinking fund payment or defeasance payment at the time of such payment, distribution, purchase, redemption, acquisition, sinking fund payment or defeasance payment (including, without limitation, in the case of a nonpayment default referred to in clause (ii) above, as a result of a payment default with respect to the applicable Senior Debt as a consequence of the acceleration of the maturity thereof or otherwise)). No new period of payment blockage may be commenced unless and until 365 days have elapsed since the effectiveness of the immediately prior Payment Blockage Notice and all scheduled payments of principal, premium if any, and interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities that have come due have been paid in full in cash. No nonpayment default that existed or was

8

continuing on the date of delivery of any Payment Blockage Notice to the Trustee (unless such default was waived, cured or otherwise ceased to exist and thereafter subsequently reoccurred) under the Subordinated Indenture shall be, or be made, the basis for a subsequent Payment Blockage Notice. (Section 1504) In the case of Subordinated Debt Securities that are convertible at the option of the Holder, the payment, issuance and delivery of cash, property or securities (other than stock and certain subordinated securities of the Company) upon conversion of a Subordinated Debt Security will be deemed to constitute payment on account of the principal of such Subordinated Debt Security. (Section 1515)

"Senior Debt" is defined in the Subordinated Indenture to mean: the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to the Company to the extent that such claim for postpetition interest is allowed in such proceeding), on, rent with respect to, and all fees and other amounts payable in connection with, the following, whether absolute or contingent, secured or unsecured, due or to become due, outstanding on the date of the Subordinated Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed: (a) indebtedness of the Company evidenced by a credit or loan agreement, note, bond, debenture or other written obligation, (b) all obligations of the Company for money borrowed, (c) all obligations of the Company evidenced by a note or similar instrument given in connection with the acquisition of any businesses, properties or assets of any kind, (d) obligations of the Company (i) as lessee under leases required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of the lessee under generally accepted accounting principles, or (ii) under any lease or related document (including a purchase agreement) that provides that the Company is contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase the leased property and the obligations of the Company under such lease or related document to purchase or to cause a third party to purchase such leased property, (e) all obligations of the Company under interest rate and currency swaps, caps, floors, collars, hedge agreements, forward contracts, or similar agreements or arrangements, (f) all obligations of the Company with respect to letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or similar facilities (including reimbursement obligations with respect to any of the foregoing), (g) all obligations of the Company issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (but excluding trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business), (h) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above of another Person and all dividends of another Person, the payment of which, in either case, the Company has assumed or guaranteed (or in effect guaranteed through an agreement to purchase or otherwise (including, without limitation, "take or pay" and similar arrangements)), or for which the Company is responsible or liable, directly or indirectly, jointly or severally, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, or which is secured by a lien on property of the Company, and all obligations of the Company with respect thereto, and (i) renewals, extensions, modifications, replacements, restatements and refundings of, or any indebtedness or obligation issued in exchange for, any such indebtedness or obligation described in clauses (a) through (h) of this paragraph; provided, however, that Senior Debt shall not include the Subordinated Debt Securities or any such indebtedness or obligation if the terms of such indebtedness or obligation (or the terms of the instrument under which, or pursuant to which it is issued) expressly provide that such indebtedness or obligation is not superior in right of payment to the Subordinated Debt Securities.

"Designated Senior Debt" means the Company's obligations under certain existing Senior Debt and the Company's obligations under any other particular Senior Debt in which the instrument creating or evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof (or related agreements or documents to which the Company is a party) expressly provides that such Senior Debt shall be "Designated Senior Debt" for purposes of the Subordinated Indenture (provided that such instrument, agreement or other document may place limitations and conditions on the right of such Senior Debt to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Debt).

The Subordinated Indenture does not limit or prohibit the incurrence of additional Senior Debt, which may include indebtedness that is senior to the Subordinated Debt Securities, but subordinate

9

to other obligations of the Company. The Senior Debt Securities, when issued, will constitute Senior Debt.

The Prospectus Supplement may further describe the provisions, if any, applicable to the subordination of the Subordinated Debt Securities of a particular series.

# FORM, EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER

The Debt Securities of each series will be issuable only in fully registered form, without coupons, and, unless otherwise specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, only in denominations of \$1,000 and integral

## multiples thereof. (Section 302)

At the option of the Holder, subject to the terms of the Indentures and the limitations applicable to Global Securities, Debt Securities of each series will be exchangeable for other Debt Securities of the same series of any authorized denomination and of a like tenor and aggregate principal amount. (Section 305)

Subject to the terms of the Indentures and the limitations applicable to Global Securities, Debt Securities may be presented for exchange as provided above or for registration of transfer (duly endorsed or with the form of transfer endorsed thereon duly executed) at the office of the Security Registrar or at the office of any transfer agent designated by the Company for such purpose. No service charge will be imposed for any registration of transfer or exchange of Debt Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith. Such transfer or exchange will be effected upon the Security Registrar or such transfer agent, as the case may be, being satisfied with the documents of title and identity of the person making the request. The Company has appointed the Trustee as Security Registrar. Any transfer agent (in addition to the Security Registrar) initially designated by the Company for any Debt Securities will be named in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. (Section 305) The Company may at any time designate additional transfer agents or rescind the designation of any transfer agent or approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts, except that the Company will be required to maintain a transfer agent in each Place of Payment for the Debt Securities of each series. (Section 1002)

If the Debt Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in part, the Company will not be required to (i) issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Debt Security of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Debt Security that may be selected for redemption and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing or (ii) register the transfer of or exchange any Debt Security so selected for redemption, in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any such Debt Security being redeemed in part. (Section 305)

# GLOBAL SECURITIES

Some or all of the Debt Securities of any series may be represented, in whole or in part, by one or more global securities which will have an aggregate principal amount equal to that of the Debt Securities represented thereby (a "Global Security"). Each Global Security will be registered in the name of a depositary (the "Depositary") or a nominee thereof identified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, will be deposited with such Depositary or nominee or a custodian therefor and will bear a legend regarding the restrictions on exchanges and registration of transfer thereof referred to below and any such other matters as may be provided for pursuant to the Indentures.

Notwithstanding any provision of the Indentures or any Debt Security described herein, no Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Debt Securities registered, and no transfer of a Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or any nominee of such Depositary unless (i) the Depositary

#### 10

has notified the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or has ceased to be qualified to act as such as required by the Indentures, (ii) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities represented by such Global Security or (iii) there shall exist such circumstances, if any, in addition to or in lieu of those described above as may be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. All securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof will be registered in such names as the Depositary may direct. (Sections 204 and 305)

As long as the Depositary, or its nominee, is the registered Holder of a Global Security, the Depositary or such nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner and Holder of such Global Security and the Debt Securities represented thereby for all purposes under the Debt Securities and the Indentures. Except in the limited circumstances referred to above, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Security will not be entitled to have such Global Security or any Debt Securities represented thereby registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of certificated Debt Securities in exchange therefor and will not be considered to be the owners or Holders of such Global Security or any Debt Securities represented thereby for any purpose under the Debt Securities or the Indentures. All payments of principal of and any premium and interest on a Global Security will be made to the Depositary or its nominee, as the case may be, as the Holder thereof. The laws of some jurisdictions require that certain purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. These laws may impair the ability to transfer beneficial interests in a Global Security.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Security will be limited to institutions that have accounts with the Depositary or its nominee ("participants") and to persons that may hold beneficial interests through participants. In connection with the issuance of any Global Security, the Depositary will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the respective principal amounts of Debt Securities represented by the Global Security to the accounts of its participants. Ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Security will be shown only on, and the transfer of those ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by the Depositary (with respect to participants' interests) or any such participant (with respect to interests of persons held by such participants on their behalf). Payments. transfers, exchanges and others matters relating to beneficial interests in a Global Security may be subject to various policies and procedures adopted by the Depositary from time to time. None of the Company, the Trustee or any agent of the Company or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the Depositary's or any participant's records relating to, or for payments made on account of, beneficial interests in a Global Security, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial interests.

# PAYMENT AND PAYING AGENTS

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, payment of interest on a Debt Security on any Interest Payment Date will be made to the Person in whose name such Debt Security (or one or more Predecessor Debt Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest. (Section 307)

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, principal of and any premium and interest on the Debt Securities of a particular series will be payable at the office of such Paying Agent or Paying Agents as the Company may designate for such purpose from time to time, except that at the option of the Company payment of any interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address appears in the Security Register. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee will be designated as the Company's sole Paying Agent for payments with respect to Debt Securities of each series. Any other Paying Agents initially designated by the Company for the Debt Securities of a particular series will be named in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. The Company may at any time designate additional Paying Agents or rescind the

11

designation of any Paying Agent or approve a change in the office through which any Paying Agent acts, except that the Company will be required to maintain a Paying Agent in each Place of Payment for the Debt Securities of a particular series. (Section 1002)

All moneys paid by the Company to a Paying Agent for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Debt Security which remain unclaimed for a period ending the earlier of 10 business days prior to the date such money would escheat to the state or at the end of two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable will be repaid to the Company, and the Holder of such Debt Security thereafter may look only to the Company for payment thereof. (Section 1003)

Except as set forth below or as otherwise provided in the applicable Prospectus Supplement with respect to any series of Senior Debt Securities, the Company is not restricted by the Senior Indenture from incurring, assuming or becoming liable for any type of debt or other obligations, from paying dividends or making distributions on its capital stock or purchasing or redeeming its capital stock. The Senior Indenture does not require the maintenance of any financial ratios or specified levels of net worth or liquidity. In addition, the Senior Indenture does not contain any provision that would require the Company to repurchase or redeem or otherwise modify the terms of any of its Senior Debt Securities upon a change in control or other events involving the Company which may adversely affect the creditworthiness of the Senior Debt Securities.

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, certain covenants contained in the Senior Indenture which are summarized below will be applicable (unless waived or amended) to the series of Senior Debt Securities to which such Prospectus Supplement relates so long as any of the Senior Debt Securities of such series are outstanding.

#### LIMITATIONS ON LIENS

The Company covenants that it will not issue, incur, create, assume or guarantee, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue, incur, create, assume or guarantee, any debt for borrowed money secured by a mortgage. security interest, pledge, lien, charge or other encumbrance ("mortgages") upon any Principal Property (as defined below) of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or upon any shares of stock or indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary (whether such Principal Property, shares or indebtedness are now existing or owned or hereafter created or acquired) without in any such case effectively providing concurrently with the issuance, incurrence, creation, assumption or guarantee of any such secured debt, or the grant of a mortgage with respect to any such indebtedness, that the Senior Debt Securities (together with, if the Company shall so determine, any other indebtedness of or guarantee by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary ranking equally with the Senior Debt Securities) shall be secured equally and ratably with (or, at the option of the Company, prior to) such secured debt. The foregoing restriction, however, will not apply to: (a) mortgages on property existing at the time of acquisition thereof by the Company or any Subsidiary, provided that such mortgages were in existence prior to the contemplation of such acquisition; (b) mortgages on property, shares of stock or indebtedness or other assets of any corporation existing at the time such corporation becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, provided that such mortgages are not incurred in anticipation of such corporation becoming a Restricted Subsidiary (which may include property previously leased by the Company and leasehold interests thereon, provided that the lease terminates prior to or upon the acquisition); (c) mortgages on property, shares of stock or indebtedness existing at the time of acquisition thereof by the Company or a Subsidiary or mortgages thereon to secure the payment of all or any part of the purchase price thereof, or mortgages on property, shares of stock or indebtedness to secure any indebtedness for borrowed money incurred prior to, at the time of, or within 270 days after, the latest of the acquisition thereof, or, in the case of property, the completion of construction, the completion of improvements, or the commencement of substantial commercial operation of such

12

property for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price thereof, such construction, or the making of such improvements; (d) mortgages to secure indebtedness owing to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary; (e) mortgages existing at the date of the Senior Indenture; (f) mortgages on property of a corporation existing at the time such corporation is merged into or consolidated with the Company or a Subsidiary or at the time of a sale, lease or other disposition of the properties of a corporation as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, provided that such mortgage was not incurred in anticipation of such merger or consolidation or sale, lease or other disposition; (g) mortgages in favor of the United States or any State, territory or possession thereof (or the District of Columbia), or any department, agency, instrumentality or political subdivision of the United States or any State, territory or possession thereof (or the District of Columbia), to secure partial, progress, advance or other payments pursuant to any contract or statute or to secure any indebtedness incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price or the cost of constructing or improving the property subject to such mortgages; (h) mortgages created in connection with the acquisition of assets or a project financed with,

and created to secure, a Nonrecourse Obligation (as defined below); and (i) extensions, renewals, refinancings or replacements of any mortgage referred to in the foregoing clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) provided, however, that any mortgages permitted by any of the foregoing clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h) shall not extend to or cover any property of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, other than the property, if any, specified in such clauses and improvements thereto, and provided further that any refinancing or replacement of any mortgages permitted by the foregoing clauses (g) and (h) shall be of the type referred to in such clauses (g) or (h), as the case may be.

Notwithstanding the restrictions outlined in the preceding paragraph, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be permitted to issue, incur, create, assume or guarantee debt secured by a mortgage which would otherwise be subject to such restrictions, without equally and ratably securing the Senior Debt Securities, provided that after giving effect thereto, the aggregate amount of all debt so secured by mortgages (not including mortgages permitted under clauses (a) through (i) above) does not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company. (Section 1008 of the Senior Indenture)

# LIMITATIONS ON SALE AND LEASE-BACK TRANSACTIONS

The Company covenants that it will not, nor will it permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Lease-Back Transaction (as defined below) with respect to any Principal Property, other than any such transaction involving a lease for a term of not more than three years or any such transaction between the Company and a Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries, unless (a) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would be entitled to incur indebtedness secured by a mortgage on the Principal Property involved in such transaction at least equal in amount to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Lease-Back Transaction, without equally and ratably securing the Senior Debt Securities, pursuant to the limitation on liens in the Senior Indenture; or (b) the Company shall apply an amount equal to the greater of the net proceeds of such sale or the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Lease-Back Transaction within 180 days of such sale to either (or a combination of) the retirement (other than any mandatory retirement, mandatory prepayment or sinking fund payment or by payment at maturity) of debt for borrowed money of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that matures more than 12 months after the creation of such indebtedness or the purchase, construction or development of other comparable property.

Notwithstanding the restrictions outlined in the preceding paragraph, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be permitted to enter into Sale and Lease-Back Transactions which would otherwise be subject to such restrictions, without applying the net proceeds of such transactions in the manner set forth in clause (b) above, provided that after giving effect thereto, the aggregate amount of such Sale and Lease-Back Transactions, together with the aggregate amount of all debt

13

secured by mortgages not permitted by clauses (a) through (i) under the limitation in the Senior Indenture on liens, does not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company. (Section 1009 of the Senior Indenture)

# CERTAIN DEFINITIONS APPLICABLE TO COVENANTS (SECTION 101)

The term "Attributable Debt" when used in connection with a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction involving a Principal Property shall mean, at the time of determination, the lesser of: (a) the fair value of such property (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company); or (b) the present value of the total net amount of rent required to be paid under such lease during the remaining term thereof (including any renewal term or period for which such lease has been extended), discounted at the rate of interest set forth or implicit in the terms of such lease or if not practicable to determine such rate, the weighted average interest rate per annum (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the imputed interest rate) borne by the Senior Debt Securities of each series outstanding pursuant to the Indenture compounded semi-annually. For purposes of the foregoing definition, rent shall not include amounts required to be paid by the lessee, whether or not designated as rent or additional rent, on account of or contingent upon maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water rates and similar charges. In the case of any lease which is terminable by the lessee upon the payment of a penalty, such net amount shall be the lesser of the net amount determined assuming termination upon the first date such lease may be terminated (in which case the net amount shall also include the amount of the penalty, but no rent shall be considered as required to be paid under such lease subsequent to the first date upon which it may be so terminated) and the net amount determined assuming no such termination.

The term "Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" shall mean, as of any particular time, total assets (excluding applicable reserves) less: (a) total current liabilities, except for (1) notes and loans payable; (2) current maturities of long-term debt and (3) current maturities of obligations under capital leases; and (b) certain intangible assets to the extent included in total assets; all as set forth on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

The term "Nonrecourse Obligation" means indebtedness or other obligations substantially related to (i) the acquisition of assets not previously owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) the financing of a project involving the development or expansion of properties of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as to which the obligee with respect to such indebtedness or obligation has no recourse to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than the assets which were acquired with the proceeds of such transaction or the project financed with the proceeds of such transaction (and the proceeds thereof).

The term "Principal Property" shall mean the land, land improvements, buildings and fixtures (to the extent they constitute real property interests (including any leasehold interest therein)) constituting the principal corporate office or any manufacturing facility (whether now owned or hereafter acquired) which: (a) is owned by the Company or any Subsidiary; (b) is located within any of the present 50 states of the United States of America (or the District of Columbia); (c) has not been determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company not to be materially important to the total business conducted by the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; and (d) has a book value on the date as of which the determination is being made in excess of 1.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company as most recently determined on or prior to such date.

The term "Restricted Subsidiary" shall mean any Subsidiary which owns any Principal Property; provided, however, that the term "Restricted Subsidiary" shall not include (a) any Subsidiary which is principally engaged in financing receivables, or which is principally engaged in financing the Company's operations outside the United States of America; or (b) any Subsidiary less than 80% of

14

the voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries if the common stock of such Subsidiary is traded on any national securities exchange or quoted on the Nasdaq National Market or in the over-the-counter market.

The term "Sale and Lease-Back Transaction" shall mean any arrangement with any Person providing for the leasing by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any Principal Property which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to such person.

The term "Subsidiary" shall mean any corporation of which at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation is at the time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries, and the accounts of which are consolidated with those of the Company in the most recent consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

#### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE OF ASSETS

The Indentures will provide that the Company may not consolidate with or merge into any other Person (in a transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation), or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to, any Person (a "Successor Person"), unless (i) the Successor Person (if any) is a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, trust or other entity organized and existing under the laws of any domestic jurisdiction and assumes the Company's obligations on the Debt Securities and under the Indentures, (ii) immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing, and (iii) certain other conditions are met. (Section 801)

# EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Each of the following will constitute an Event of Default under each Indenture with respect to Debt Securities of any series outstanding under such Indenture (unless such event is specifically inapplicable to a particular series as described in the Prospectus Supplement relating thereto): (a) failure to pay principal of or any premium on any Debt Security of that series when due whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provision of the Subordinated Indenture; (b) failure to pay any interest on any Debt Securities of that series when due, continued for 30 days whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provision of the Subordinated Indenture; (c) failure to deposit any sinking fund payment, when due, in respect of any Debt Security of that series whether or not such payment is prohibited by the subordination provision of the Subordinated Indenture; (d) failure to perform any other covenant of the Company in such Indenture (other than a covenant included in the Indenture solely for the benefit of a series other than that series), continued for 60 days after written notice has been given by the Trustee, or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, as provided in the Indenture; (e) certain events in bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization with respect to the Company; and (f) any other Event of Default specified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement. (Section 501)

Each Indenture will provide that, if an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (e) above) with respect to the Debt Securities of any series at the time Outstanding under such Indenture shall occur and be continuing, either the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series by notice as provided in the Indenture may declare the principal amount of the Debt Securities of that series (or, in the case of

#### 15

any Debt Security that is an Original Issue Discount Security or the principal amount of which is not then determinable, such portion of the principal amount of such Debt Security, or such other amount in lieu of such principal amount, as may be specified in the terms of such Debt Security) to be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default described in clause (e) above with respect to the Debt Securities of any series at the time Outstanding shall occur, the principal amount of all the Debt Securities of that series (or, in the case of any such Original Issue Discount Security or other Debt Security, such specified amount) will automatically, and without any action by the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable. Any payment by the Company on the Subordinated Debt Securities following any such acceleration will be subject to the subordination provisions of Article Fifteen of the Subordinated Indenture. After any such acceleration, but before a judgment or decree based on acceleration, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul such acceleration if all Events of Default, other than the non-payment of accelerated principal (or other specified amount), have been cured or waived as provided in the Indentures. (Section 502) For information as to waiver of defaults, see "Modification and Waiver."

Subject to the provisions of the Indentures relating to the duties of the Trustee in case an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indentures at the request or direction of any of the Holders, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity. (Section 603) Subject to such provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Debt Securities of that series. (Section 512)

No Holder of a Debt Security of any series will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indentures, or for the appointment of a receiver or a trustee, or for any other remedy thereunder, unless (i) such Holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Debt Securities of that series. (ii) the Holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series have made a written request, and such Holder or Holders have offered reasonable indemnity, to the Trustee to institute such proceeding as trustee and (iii) the Trustee has failed to institute such proceeding, and has not received from the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a direction inconsistent with such request, within 60 days after such notice, request and offer. (Section 507) However, such limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a Holder of a Debt Security for the enforcement of payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on such Debt Security on or after the applicable due date specified in such Debt Security. (Section 508)

Each Indenture will include a covenant requiring the Company to furnish to the Trustee annually a statement by certain of its officers as to whether or not the Company, to their knowledge, is in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of the Indenture and, if so, specifying all such known defaults. (Section 1004)

#### MODIFICATION AND WAIVER

Modifications and amendments of the Indentures may be made by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such modification or amendment; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment may, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby, (a) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Debt Security, (b) reduce the principal amount of, or any premium or interest on, any Debt Security or any other Debt Security payable upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof, (d) change the place or currency of payment of principal of, or any premium or interest on, any Debt Security, (e) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with

16

respect to any Debt Security, (f) in the case of Subordinated Debt Securities, modify the subordination provisions in a manner adverse to the Holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities, (g) reduce the percentage in principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for modification or amendment of the Indenture, (h) reduce the percentage in principal amount of Outstanding Securities of any series necessary for waiver of compliance with certain provisions of the Indenture or for waiver of certain defaults, (i) modify any of the provisions set forth in this paragraph except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of the Indenture may not be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security affected thereby, or (j) if applicable, make any change that adversely affects the right to convert or exchange any Debt Security as provided in, and subject to the terms of, the Indenture. (Section 902)

The Indentures will provide that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may waive, on behalf of the Holders of all Debt Securities of such series, compliance by the Company with certain restrictive provisions of the Indentures. (Section 1010 and 1008 of the Senior Indenture and the Subordinated Indenture, respectively). The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Debt Securities of each series may, on behalf of all Holders of Debt Securities of that series, waive any past default under the Indenture with respect to Debt Securities of that series, except a default (a) in the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any Debt Security of such series or (b) in respect of a covenant or provision of the Indenture which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Debt Security of such series affected. (Section 513)

Each Indenture will provide that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given or taken any direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action under the Indenture as of any date, or whether a quorum is present at a meeting of Holders of Debt Securities (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that will be deemed to be Outstanding will be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date, (ii) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Debt Security is not determinable (for example, because it is based on an index), the principal amount of such Debt Security deemed to be Outstanding as of such date will be an amount determined in the manner prescribed for such Debt Security and (iii) the principal amount of a Debt Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units that will be deemed to be Outstanding will be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner prescribed for such Debt Security, of the principal amount of such Debt Security (or, in the case of a Debt Security described in clause (i) or (ii) above, of the amount described in such clause). Certain Debt Securities, including those for whose payment or redemption money has been deposited or set aside in trust for the Holders and those that have been fully defeased pursuant to Section 1302, will not be deemed to be Outstanding. (Section 101)

Except in certain limited circumstances, the Company will be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give or take any direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action under the Indentures, in the manner and subject to the limitations provided in the Indentures. In certain limited circumstances, the Trustee will be entitled to set a record date for action by Holders. If a record date is set for any action to be taken by Holders of a particular series, such action may be taken only by persons who are Holders of Outstanding Securities of that series on the record date. To be effective, such action must be taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of such Debt Securities within a specified period following the record date. For any particular record date, this period will be 180 days or such other shorter period as may be specified by the Company (or the Trustee, if it set the record date), and may be shortened or lengthened (but not beyond 180 days) from time to time. (Section 104)

#### 17

#### DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

If and to the extent indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have the provisions of Section 1302, relating to defeasance and discharge of indebtedness, or Section 1303, relating to defeasance of certain restrictive covenants in the Indentures, applied to the Debt Securities of any series, or to any specified part of a series. (Section 1301)

DEFEASANCE AND DISCHARGE. The Indentures will provide that, upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 1302 applied to any Subordinated Debt Securities, the provisions of Article Fifteen of the Subordinated Indenture relating to subordination will cease to be effective and, with respect to any Debt Securities, the Company will be discharged from all its obligations with respect thereto (except for certain obligations to exchange or register the transfer of Debt Securities, to replace stolen, lost or mutilated Debt Securities, to maintain paying agencies, to hold moneys for payment in trust and, if applicable, to effect conversion of Debt Securities) upon the deposit in trust for the benefit of the Holders of such Debt Securities of money or U.S. Government Obligations, or both, which, through the payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms, will provide money in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on such Debt Securities on the respective Stated Maturities in accordance with the terms of the Indentures and such Debt Securities. Such defeasance or discharge may occur only if, among other things, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or there has been a change in tax law, in either case to the effect that Holders of such Debt Securities will not recognize gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge were not to occur. (Sections 1302 and 1304)

DEFEASANCE OF CERTAIN COVENANTS. The Indentures will provide that, upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 1303 applied to any Debt Securities, the Company may omit to comply with certain restrictive covenants, including those described under "Certain Covenants of the Company" and any that may be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, and the occurrence of certain Events of Default, which are described above in clause (d) (with respect to such restrictive covenants) under "Events of Default" and any that may be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, will be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Debt Securities, and, in the case of the Subordinated Indenture, the provisions of Article Fifteen relating to subordination will cease to be effective with respect to any Subordinated Debt Securities. The Company, in order to exercise such option, will be required to deposit, in trust for the benefit of the Holders of such Debt Securities, money or U.S. Government Obligations, or both, which, through the payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms, will provide money in an amount sufficient to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on such Debt Securities on the respective Stated Maturities in accordance with the terms of the Indentures and such Debt Securities. The Company will also be required, among other things, to deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that Holders of such Debt Securities will not recognize gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance of certain obligations and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance were not to occur. In the event the Company exercised this option with respect to any Debt Securities and such Debt Securities were declared due and payable because of the occurrence of any Event of Default, the amount of money and U.S. Government Obligations so deposited in trust would be sufficient to pay amounts due on such Debt Securities at the time of their respective Stated Maturities but may not be sufficient to pay amounts due on such Debt Securities upon any acceleration resulting from such Event of Default. In such case, the Company would remain liable for such payments. (Sections 1303 and 1304)

#### 18

The Company may, at its option, satisfy and discharge each of the Indentures (except for certain obligations of the Company and the Trustee, including, among others the obligations to apply money held in trust) when (i) either (a) all Debt Securities under such Indenture previously authenticated and delivered (other than (1) Debt Securities that were destroyed, lost or stolen and that have been replaced or paid and (2) Debt Securities for the payment of which money has been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or discharge from such trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation or (b) all such Debt Securities under such Indenture not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (1) have become due and payable, (2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or (3) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company, and the Company has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Debt Securities under such Indenture not previously delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Debt Securities under such Indenture which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or redemption date as the case may be, (ii) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable under such Indenture by the Company, and (iii) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each to the effect that all conditions precedent relating to the satisfaction and discharge of such Indenture have been satisfied.

#### NOTICES

Notices to Holders of Debt Securities will be given by mail to the addresses of such Holders as they may appear in the Security Register. (Sections 101 and 106)

## TITLE

The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name a Debt Security is registered as the absolute owner thereof (whether or not such Debt Security may be overdue) for the purpose of making payment and for all other purposes. (Section 308)

#### GOVERNING LAW

The Indentures and the Debt Securities will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York, without regard to conflict of law principles thereof. (Section 112)

# REGARDING THE TRUSTEE

The Indentures contain certain limitations on the right of the Trustee, should it become a creditor of the Company, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases or to realize for its own account on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. (Section 613) The Trustee is permitted to engage in certain other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest and there is a default under the Securities of any series for which the Trustee serves as trustee, the Trustee must eliminate such conflict or resign. (Section 608)

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 43,500,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, 25,000,000 shares of Class B Common Stock (the "Class B Common Stock") and 1,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, each with a par value of \$0.01 per share.

#### 19

The following description of the capital stock of the Company and certain provisions of the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws is a summary and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws, which are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the Registration Statement.

#### COMMON STOCK

DIVIDENDS. Holders of record of shares of common stock are entitled to receive such dividends when, if and as may be declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available for such purposes. No dividends may be declared or paid on any share of any class of common stock, unless such dividend, at the same rate per share, is simultaneously declared or paid on each share of the other class of common stock. In the case of a stock dividend or distribution, holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to receive the same percentage dividend or distribution as holders of Class B Common Stock and vice versa, except that stock dividends and distributions shall be made in Class A Common Stock to the holders of Class B Common Stock and in Class B Common Stock to the holders of Class B Common Stock.

VOTING RIGHTS. Holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share and holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to four votes per share. Holders of shares of common stock will vote as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders except with respect to future issuances of Class B Common Stock and as otherwise required by law. The Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that all issuances of Class B Common Stock must be approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of each class of common stock, voting separately as a class, except with respect to (i) payment of stock dividends on Class B Common Stock and (ii) a stock split, reclassification or other subdivision of the Class B Common Stock. Under Delaware law, the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of any class of common stock is required to approve, among other things, a change in the designations, preferences or limitations of the shares of such class of common stock.

CONVERTIBILITY. Each Class B Common Stock is convertible, at the option of its holder, into one share of Class A Common Stock at any time. The Class A Common Stock is not convertible into Class B Common Stock. Each share of Class B Common Stock shall automatically be converted into one share of Class A Common Stock in the event (i) such share shall be transferred (including, without limitation, by way of sale, assignment, exchange, gift, bequest, appointment or otherwise) to any person or entity other than a "Permitted Transferee" or (ii) the number of shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding at any time is equal to or less than 10% of the total number of outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock and Class A Common Stock. A "Permitted Transferee" includes (i) any other holder of Class B Common Stock, (ii) any member of the Penny family (as defined in the Voting Trust Agreement dated February 23, 1994, as amended (the "Voting Trust")), or the Simon family (as defined in the Voting Trust), (iii) Gary F. Seamans, his spouse or any of their descendants and (iv) certain other permitted transferees.

LIQUIDATION RIGHTS. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, the holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to share ratably with the holders of Class B Common Stock in all assets available for distributions after payment in full to creditors.

OTHER PROVISIONS. The holders of common stock are not entitled to preemptive or subscription rights. In any merger, consolidation or business combination, the consideration to be received per share by holders of Class A Common Stock must be identical to that received by holders of Class B Common Stock. No class of common stock may be subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or otherwise changed unless the other class of common stock concurrently is subdivided, consolidated, reclassified or otherwise changed in the same proportion and in the same manner. All outstanding shares are, and the Class A Common Stock offered hereby will be upon issuance, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

#### 20

#### PREFERRED STOCK

The Board of Directors has the authority to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of such series, without any further vote or action by stockholders. The issuance of Preferred Stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of both classes of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company. The Company has no present plan to issue any shares of Preferred Stock.

# PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The Company may sell the Securities separately or together, (i) to one or more underwriters or dealers for public offering and sale by them and (ii) to investors directly or through agents. The distribution of the Securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices (which may be changed from time to time), at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. Each Prospectus Supplement will describe the method of distribution of the Securities offered thereby. In connection with the sale of the Securities, underwriters, dealers or agents may receive compensation from the Company or from purchasers of the Securities for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. The underwriters, dealers or agents which participate in the distribution of the Securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act and any discounts or commissions received by them and any profit on the resale of the Securities received by them may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions thereunder. Any such underwriter, dealer or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from the Company will be described in the Prospectus Supplement. Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

Under agreements that may be entered into with the Company, underwriters, dealers and agents may be entitled to indemnification by the Company against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution with respect to payments which the underwriters, dealers or agents may be required to make in respect thereof.

The Company may grant underwriters who participate in the distribution of Securities an option to purchase additional Securities to cover over-allotments, if any.

Certain of the underwriters or agents and their associates may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for the Company in the ordinary course of business.

# LEGAL MATTERS

The legality of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the Company by McDermott, Will & Emery, Chicago, Illinois.

# EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements and schedules of the Company as set forth as of March 31, 1997 and 1996, and for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 1997, have been incorporated by references in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement on Form S-3, of which this Prospectus is a part, in reliance upon the reports of Arthur Andersen LLP, independent public accountants, incorporated by reference herein, and are included in reliance upon the authority of such firm as experts in giving said reports.

#### 21

# PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### ITEM 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following is an estimate, subject to future contingencies, of the expenses to be incurred by the Registrant in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered:

<table></table>			
<s></s>	<c></c>		
Registration Fee	\$ 90,910		
*Legal Fees and Expense			
*Trustee Fees and Expenses			
*Accounting Fees and Expenses			
*Blue Sky and Legal Investment Fees and Expenses 10,000			
*Printing and Engraving Fees			
Rating Agency Fees	Not Applicable		
*Listing Fees	Not Applicable		
*Miscellaneous	\$99,090		
Total	\$700,000		
=			

</TABLE>

# ITEM 15. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Under Delaware law, a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to an action (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of his service as a director or officer of the corporation, or his service, at the corporation's request, as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) that are actually and reasonably incurred by him ("Expenses"), and judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement that are actually and reasonably incurred by him, in connection with the defense or settlement of such action, provided that he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful. Although Delaware law permits a corporation to indemnify any person referred to above against Expenses in connection with the defense or settlement of an action by or in the right of the corporation, provided that he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the corporation's best interests, if such person has been judged liable to the corporation, indemnification is only permitted to the extent that the Court of Chancery (or the court in which the action was brought) determines that, despite the adjudication of liability, such person is entitled to indemnity for such Expenses as the court deems proper. The determination as to whether a person seeking indemnification has met the required standard of conduct is to be made (1) by a majority vote of a quorum of disinterested members of the board of directors, or (2) by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, if such a quorum does not exist or if the disinterested directors so direct, or (3) by the stockholders. The General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware also provides for mandatory indemnification of any director, officer, employee or agent against Expenses to the extent such person has been successful in any proceeding covered by the statute. In addition, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware provides the general authorization of advancement of a director's or officer's litigation expenses in lieu of requiring the authorization of such advancement by the board of directors in specific cases, and that indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by the statute shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any bylaw, agreement or otherwise.

The Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Company's Amended and Restated By-laws provide for indemnification of the Company's directors, officers, employees and other agents to the fullest extent not prohibited by the Delaware law.

#### II-1

The Company understands that the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission is of the opinion that statutory, charter and contractual provisions as are described above have no effect on claims arising under the federal securities laws.

The Company maintains liability insurance for the benefit of its directors and officers.

### ITEM 16. EXHIBITS

The following Exhibits are filed as part of this Registration Statement:

# <TABLE>

<S> <C>

- \*1.1(a) Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities.
- \*1.1(b) Form of Underwriting Agreement for Class A Common Stock.
  4.1 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Westell Technologies, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form
- S-1, as amended, Registration No. 33-98024).
  4.2 Amended and Restated By-laws (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to Westell Technologies, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended, Registra-

tion No. 33-98024).

- 4.3 Form of Senior Indenture.
- 4.4 Form of Subordinated Indenture.
- 4.5 Form of Senior Security (included in Exhibit 4.3).
- 4.6 Form of Subordinated Security (included in Exhibit 4.4).
- 5.1 Opinion of McDermott, Will & Emery.
- 9.1 Voting Trust Agreement dated February 23, 1994, as amended (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 9.1 to Westell Technologies, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended, Registration No. 33-98024).
- 12.1 Statement Regarding Computation of Ratios.
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of the Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to Westell Technologies, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1, as amended, Registration No. 33-98024).
- 23.1 Consent of Arthur Andersen LLP.
- 23.2 Consent of McDermott, Will & Emery (included in Exhibit 5.1).
- +24.1 Powers of Attorney of certain officers and the directors of Westell Technologies, Inc.
- 25.1 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1 of LaSalle National Bank, as trustee for the Senior Debt Securities.
- 25.2 Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1 of LaSalle National Bank, as trustee for the Subordinated Debt Securities.

</TABLE>

- -----

\* To be filed on a Current Report on Form 8-K.

+ Previously Filed.

#### ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

(a) The Registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement, notwithstanding the foregoing, any

II-2

increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high and of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement, and (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Registrant pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered

therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial BONA FIDE offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(b) The Registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the Registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial BONA FIDE offering thereof.

(c) The Registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act ("Act") in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Act.

(d) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

II-3

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Company certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement, or amendment thereto, to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on the day of December 1, 1997.

#### WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

#### By: /s/ STEPHEN J. HAWRYSZ

------

Stephen J. Hawrysz Chief Financial Officer, Vice President, Secretary and Treasurer

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on December 1, 1997.

<TABLE> <CAPTION> SIGNATURE

<c></c>	*	<s> Chairman of the Board of Directors, President and  Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Office</s>	r)
	Gary F. Seamans		,
	*	Vice-Chairman of the Board of Directors	
	Robert H. Gaynor		
	/s/ MELVIN J. SIMON	Assistant Secretary and Treasurer and Director	
	Melvin J. Simon		
	*	Chief Financial Officer, Vice President, Secretary and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal	
	Stephen J. Hawrysz	Accounting Officer)	
	*		
	Stefan D. Abrams		
	*		
	Michael A. Brunner		
	*		
	Paul A. Dwyer		
	*		
	Ormand J. Wade		
	Pursuant to Power of Atto /s/ MELVIN J. SIMON		
<td>Melvin J. Simon</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Melvin J. Simon		

II-4

# EXHIBIT 4.3

Westell Technologies, Inc.

То

LaSalle National Bank,

as Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 1997

Subordinated Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

PAGE

I ICI	LE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION
SE	ECTION 101. Definitions 1
	Act 2
	Affiliate
	control 2
	Authenticating Agent
	Board of Directors 2
	Board Resolution
	Business Day 2
	Commission
	Common Stock
	Company 3
	Company Request
	Company Order 3
	Corporate Trust Office
	corporation 3
	Covenant Defeasance
	Defaulted Interest
	Defeasance
	Depositary
	Designated Senior Debt
	Event of Default
	Exchange Act
	Expiration Date 3
	Global Security
	Holder
	Indenture 4
	interest
	Interest Payment Date 4
	Investment Company Act 4
	Maturity 4
	Notice of Default
	Officers' Certificate
	Opinion of Counsel 5
	Original Issue Discount Security
	Outstanding 5
	Paying Agent 6

Payment Blockage Notice	6
Person	
Place of Payment    6	

</TABLE>

-i-

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

DAGE	
PAGE	

<s></s>		<c></c>
	Predecessor S	ecurity
		6
		Date 6
		Price
	Regular Reco	rd Date 6
	*	e 6
		6
	Securities Act	7
	Security Regi	ster 7
	Security Regis	strar
	Senior Debt .	
	Special Recor	d Date 7
	Stated Maturi	ty
	Subsidiary	
	Trust Indentu	re Act
	Trustee	
	U.S. Governm	nent Obligation
	Vice Presiden	t 8
SEC	CTION 102.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions
SEC	CTION 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee
SEC	CTION 104.	Acts of Holders; Record Dates
SEC	CTION 105.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company 11
SEC	CTION 106.	Notice to Holders; Waiver 12
SEC	CTION 107.	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act 12
SEC	CTION 108.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents 12
SEC	CTION 109.	Successors and Assigns 12
SEC	CTION 110.	Separability Clause
SEC	CTION 111.	Benefits of Indenture 13
SEC	CTION 112.	Governing Law
SEC	CTION 113.	Legal Holidays 13
SEC	CTION 114.	Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations
SEC	CTION 115.	Indenture May be Executed in Counterparts
ARTICL	e two secu	RITY FORMS 14
SEC	CTION 201.	Forms Generally 14
	CTION 202.	Form of Face of Security
	CTION 203.	Form of Reverse of Security
	CTION 204.	Form of Legend for Global Securities

</TABLE>

-ii-

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<u> </u>			
<s></s>	<c></c>		
SECTION 205.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication		
SECTION 206.	Form of Conversion Notice		
ARTICLE THREE TH	IE SECURITIES 22		
GEOTION 201	Annual Halingita I Log alla in Ganian		
SECTION 301.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series		
SECTION 302.	Denominations		
SECTION 303.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating		
SECTION 304.	Temporary Securities		
SECTION 305.	Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange		
SECTION 306.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities		
SECTION 307.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved		
SECTION 308.	Persons Deemed Owners		
SECTION 309.	Cancellation		
SECTION 310.	Computation of Interest		
ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE			
SECTION 401.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture		
SECTION 402.	Application of Trust Money		
52011011 1021			
ARTICLE FIVE REM	EDIES		
SECTION 501.	Events of Default		
SECTION 502.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment		
SECTION 503.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee		
SECTION 504.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim		
SECTION 505.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities		
SECTION 506.	Application of Money Collected		
SECTION 507.	Limitation on Suits		
SECTION 508.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal,		
Premi	ium and Interest and to Convert		
SECTION 509.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies		
SECTION 510.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative		
SECTION 511.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver		
SECTION 512.	Control by Holders		
SECTION 513.	Waiver of Past Defaults		
SECTION 514.	Undertaking for Costs		
SECTION 515.	Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws		

  |-iii-

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# PAGE

#### <C> <S> SECTION 601. SECTION 602. SECTION 603. SECTION 604. May Hold Securities and Act as Trustee Under Other Indentures . . . . . . . 41 SECTION 605. SECTION 606. SECTION 607. SECTION 608. SECTION 609. SECTION 610. SECTION 611. SECTION 612. SECTION 613. SECTION 614.

ARTICLE SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY			
SECTION 701. SECTION 702. SECTION 703. SECTION 704.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders47Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders47Reports by Trustee48Reports by Company48		
ARTICLE EIGHT CO	NSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE		
SECTION 801. SECTION 802.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms       48         Successor Substituted       49		
ARTICLE NINE SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES			
SECTION 901. SECTION 902. SECTION 903. SECTION 904. SECTION 905. SECTION 906. SECTION 907.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders49Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders51Execution of Supplemental Indentures52Effect of Supplemental Indentures52Conformity with Trust Indenture Act52Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures52Subordination Unimpaired53		

  |-iv-

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# PAGE

<c></c>

<s></s>	<c></c>		
ARTICLE TEN COVENANTS			
SECTION 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest		
SECTION 1002.	Maintenance of Office or Agency		
SECTION 1003.	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust		
SECTION 1004.	Statement by Officers as to Default		
SECTION 1005.	Existence		
SECTION 1006.	Maintenance of Properties		
SECTION 1007.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims		
SECTION 1008.	Waiver of Certain Covenants		
ARTICLE ELEVEN R	EDEMPTION OF SECURITIES		
SECTION 1101.	Applicability of Article		
SECTION 1102.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee		
SECTION 1103.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed		
SECTION 1104.	Notice of Redemption		
SECTION 1105.	Deposit of Redemption Price		
SECTION 1106.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date		
SECTION 1107.	Securities Redeemed in Part 59		
	INKING FUNDS		
ARTICLE I WELVE S	INKING FUNDS		
SECTION 1201.	Applicability of Article		
SECTION 1202.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities		
SECTION 1202.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund		
5201101(1205.			
ARTICLE THIRTEEN	DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE		
SECTION 1301.	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance		
SECTION 1302.	Defeasance and Discharge		
SECTION 1303.	Covenant Defeasance		
SECTION 1304.	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance		
SECTION 1305.	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations		
	Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions		
SECTION 1306.	Reinstatement		

#### 

</TABLE>

-V-

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# PAGE

< <u>S</u> >	<c></c>
SECTION 1402.	Exercise of Conversion Privilege
SECTION 1403.	No Fractional Shares
SECTION 1404.	Adjustment of Conversion Price
SECTION 1405.	Notice of Certain Corporate Actions
SECTION 1406.	Reservation of Shares of Common Stock
SECTION 1407.	Payment of Certain Taxes Upon Conversion
SECTION 1408.	Nonassessability
SECTION 1409.	Provision in Case of Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets
SECTION 1410.	Duties of Trustee Regarding Conversion
SECTION 1411.	Repayment of Certain Funds Upon Conversion
ARTICLE FIFTEEN S	UBORDINATION OF SECURITIES
SECTION 1501.	Securities Subordinate to Senior Debt
SECTION 1502.	Payment Over of Proceeds Upon Dissolution, Etc
SECTION 1503.	Prior Payment to Senior Debt Upon Acceleration of Securities
SECTION 1504.	No Payment in Certain Circumstances
SECTION 1505.	Payment Permitted If No Default
SECTION 1506.	Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt
SECTION 1507.	Provisions Solely to Define Relative Rights
SECTION 1508.	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination
SECTION 1509.	No Waiver of Subordination Provisions
SECTION 1510.	Notice to Trustee
SECTION 1511.	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent
SECTION 1512.	Trustee Not Fiduciary for Holders of Senior Debt
SECTION 1513.	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Debt;
Preserv	vation of Trustee's Rights
SECTION 1514.	Article Applicable to Paying Agents
SECTION 1515.	Certain Conversions Deemed Payment
SECTION 1516.	Obligations of Company and Right to Convert Unconditional
SECTION 1517.	Reliance by Holders of Senior Indebtedness on Subordination Provision 77

</TABLE>

-vi-

# WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Certain Sections of this Indenture relating to Sections 310 through 318, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939:

# <TABLE> <CAPTION>

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
<s></s>	<c></c>
Section 310(a)(1)	
(a)(2)	609
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(b)	608,610
Section 311(a)	

(b) (b) (c) (b) (c) (d) (a)(4) .....101, 1004 (b) .....Not Applicable (c)(1) .....102 (c)(3) .....Not Applicable .....Not Applicable (d) (e) (b) (c) (d) (e) (a)(2) .....Not Applicable (b) (c)

# </TABLE>

-vii-

#### <TABLE> <S>

<c></c>	
Section 317(a)(1) 5	503
$(a)(2)  \dots  504$	
(b)1003	
Section 318(a) 10	)7

# </TABLE>

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

viii

EXHIBIT 4.3

INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 1997, between Westell Technologies, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (herein called the "Company"), having its principal executive office at 750 N. Commons Drive, Aurora, Illinois 60504, and LaSalle National Bank, a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee").

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in this Indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof appertaining, as follows:

# ARTICLE ONE

#### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

SECTION 101. DEFINITIONS.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;

(2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;

(3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the date of such computation;

(4) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an "Article" or a "Section" refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture; and

(5) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 614 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board empowered to act for it with respect to this Indenture.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day," when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time. "Common Stock" means the Class A Common Stock, \$.01 par value per share, of the Company authorized at the date of this instrument as originally executed. Subject to the provisions of Section 1409, shares issuable on conversion or repurchase of Securities shall include only shares of Common Stock or shares of any class or classes of common stock resulting from any reclassification or reclassifications thereof; provided, however, that if at any time there shall be more than one such resulting class, the shares so issuable on conversion of Securities shall include shares of all such classes, and the shares of each such class then so issuable shall be substantially in the proportion which the total number of shares of such class resulting from all such reclassifications bears to the total number of shares of all such classes resulting from all such reclassifications.

"common stock" includes any stock of any class of capital stock which has no preference in respect of dividends or of amounts payable in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation,

#### -2-

dissolution or winding up of the issuer thereof and which is not subject to redemption by the issuer thereof.

"Company" means the corporation named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.

"Company Request" or "Company Order" means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Vice Chairman of the Board, its President or a Vice President, and by its principal financial officer, its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the corporate trust office of the Trustee at 135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60674-9135, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered.

"corporation" means a corporation, association, company, joint-stock company or business trust.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 1303.

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 1302.

"Depositary" means, with respect to Securities of any series issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depositary for such Securities as contemplated by Section 301.

"Designated Senior Debt" means the Company's obligations under certain existing Senior Debt and the Company's obligations under any particular Senior Debt in which the instrument creating or evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof (or related agreements or documents to which the Company is a party) expressly provides that such Senior Debt shall be "Designated Senior Debt" for purposes of this Indenture (provided that such instrument, agreement or other document may place limitations and conditions on the right of such Senior Debt to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Debt).

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Expiration Date" has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Global Security" means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series and bears the legend set forth in Section 204 (or such legend as may be specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities).

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term "Indenture" shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301: provided. however, that if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this Indenture due to the appointment of one or more separate Trustees for any one or more separate series of Securities, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to such series of Securities for which any such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 301, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such person had become such Trustee, but to which such person, as such Trustee, was not a party; provided, further that in the event that this Indenture is supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto which are only applicable to certain series of Securities, the term "Indenture" for a particular series of Securities shall only include the supplemental indentures applicable thereto.

"interest," when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an instalment of interest on such Security.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an instalment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption, repurchase at the option of the Holder or otherwise.

"Notice of Default" means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 501(4).

#### -4-

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the principal financial officer, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 1004 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for, or an employee of, the Company, and who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding," when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(1) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(3) Securities as to which Defeasance has been effected pursuant to Section 1302; and

(4) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 502, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 301, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar

-5-

equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 301, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such Clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Payment Blockage Notice" has the meaning specified in Section 1504.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment," when used with respect to the Securities of any
series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 301.

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

"Record Date" means any Regular Record Date or Special Record Date.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

"Representative" means the (a) indenture trustee or other trustee, agent or representative for any Senior Debt or (b) with respect to any Senior Debt that does not have any such trustee, agent or other representative, (i) in the case of such Senior Debt issued pursuant to an agreement providing

#### -6-

for voting arrangements as among the holders or owners of such Senior Debt, any holder or owner of such Senior Debt acting with the consent of the required persons necessary to bind such holders or owners of such Senior Debt and (ii) in the case of all other such Senior Debt, the holder or owner of such Senior Debt.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Senior Debt" means the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or for reorganization relating to the Company to the extent that such claim for post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding), on, rent with respect to, and all fees and other amounts payable in connection with, the following, whether absolute or contingent, secured or unsecured, due or to become due, outstanding on the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred or assumed: (a) indebtedness of the Company evidenced by credit or loan agreement, note, bond, debenture or other written obligation, (b) all obligations of the Company for money borrowed, (c) all obligations of the Company evidenced by a note or similar instrument given in connection with the acquisition of any businesses, properties or assets of any kind, (d) obligations of the Company (i) as lessee under leases required to be capitalized on the balance sheet of the lessee under generally accepted accounting principles or (ii) under any lease or related document (including a purchase agreement) that provides that the Company is contractually obligated to purchase or cause a third party to purchase the leased property and the obligations of the Company under such lease or related document to purchase or to cause a third party to purchase such leased property, (e) all obligations of the Company under interest rate and currency swaps, caps, floors, collars, hedge agreements, forward contracts, or similar agreements or arrangements, (f)

all obligations of the Company with respect to letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or similar facilities (including reimbursement obligations with respect to any of the foregoing), (g) all obligations of the Company issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (but excluding trade accounts payable arising in the ordinary course of business), (h) all obligations of the type referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above of another Person and all dividends of another Person, the payment of which, in either case, the Company has assumed or guaranteed (or in effect guaranteed through an agreement to purchase or otherwise (including, without limitation, "take or pay" and similar arrangements)), or for which the Company is responsible or liable, directly or indirectly, jointly or severally, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, or which is secured by lien on property of the Company, and all obligations of the Company with respect thereto, and (i) renewals, extensions, modifications, replacements, restatements and refundings of, or any indebtedness or obligation issued in exchange for, any such indebtedness or obligation described in clauses (a) through (h) of this paragraph; provided, however, that Senior Debt shall not include the Securities or any such indebtedness or obligation if the terms of such indebtedness or obligation (or

-7-

the terms of the instrument under which, or pursuant to which it is issued) expressly provide that such indebtedness or obligation is not superior in right of payment to the Securities.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"Stated Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such instalment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation of which at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation is at the time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "Trust Indenture Act" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"U.S. Government Obligation" has the meaning specified in Section 1304.

"Vice President," when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

# SECTION 102. COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATES AND OPINIONS.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act. Each such certificate or opinion shall be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company, or an Opinion of Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture.

#### -8-

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include,

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

# SECTION 103. FORM OF DOCUMENTS DELIVERED TO TRUSTEE.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### SECTION 104. ACTS OF HOLDERS; RECORD DATES.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person

-9-

or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. The Trustee shall promptly deliver to the Company copies of all such instrument or instruments delivered to the Trustee. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his or her individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his or her authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, vote, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this

-10-

paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 106.

The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any Notice of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in Section 502, (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in Section 507(2) or (iv) any direction referred to in Section 512, in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such

action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 106.

With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "Expiration Date" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 106, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 180th day after such record date as the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 180th day after the applicable record date.

Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

SECTION 105. NOTICES, ETC., TO TRUSTEE AND COMPANY.

# -11-

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (or by facsimile transmissions ((312) 904-2236), provided that oral confirmation of receipt shall have been received) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Corporate Trust Department, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company, Attention: Chief Financial Officer.

# SECTION 106. NOTICE TO HOLDERS; WAIVER.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at its address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

# SECTION 107. CONFLICT WITH TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act which is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

SECTION 108. EFFECT OF HEADINGS AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

-12-

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

# SECTION 109. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

SECTION 110. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### SECTION 111. BENEFITS OF INDENTURE.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, the holders of Senior Debt and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

SECTION 112. GOVERNING LAW.

# THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

## SECTION 113. LEGAL HOLIDAYS.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security or the last date on which a Holder has the right to convert a Security at a particular conversion price shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or, if applicable to a particular series of Securities, conversion need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, at the Stated Maturity or on such last day for conversion, as the case may be.

SECTION 114. INDENTURE AND SECURITIES SOLELY CORPORATE OBLIGATIONS.

No recourse for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or

interest on any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture or in any Security, or because of the creation of any indebtedness represented thereby, shall

-13-

be had against any incorporator, stockholder, employee, agent, officer, or director or subsidiary, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Securities.

# SECTION 115. INDENTURE MAY BE EXECUTED IN COUNTERPARTS.

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instruments.

# ARTICLE TWO

# SECURITY FORMS

# SECTION 201. FORMS GENERALLY.

The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article, or in such other form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities. Any such Board Resolution or record of such action shall have attached thereto a true and correct copy of the form of Security referred to therein approved by or pursuant to such Board Resolution.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

SECTION 202. FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY.

# [INSERT ANY LEGEND REQUIRED BY THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER.]

WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

No. \_

\$

Westell Technologies, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of Delaware (herein called the "Company," which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_, or registered assigns, the principal sum of Dollars on IF THE SECURITY IS TO BEAR INTEREST PRIOR TO MATURITY, INSERT -- , and to pay interest thereon from or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_\_ in each year, commencing \_\_\_\_\_\_, at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- , provided that any principal and premium, and any such instalment of interest, which is overdue shall bear interest at the rate of % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), from the dates such amounts are due until they are paid or made available for payment, and such interest shall be payable on demand]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the

Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the \_\_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture].

[IF THE SECURITY IS NOT TO BEAR INTEREST PRIOR TO MATURITY, INSERT --The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal and any overdue premium shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), from the dates such amounts are due until they are paid or made available for payment. Interest on any overdue principal or premium shall be payable on demand. Any such interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest on interest shall be legally enforceable), from the date of such interest on interest shall be legally enforceable), from the date of such demand until the amount so demanded is paid or made available for payment. Interest on any overdue interest shall be payable on demand.]

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in \_\_\_\_\_\_, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- ; provided,

-15-

however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose. IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed under its corporate seal.

Dated:

WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Title:

Attest:

SECTION 203. FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY.

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the "Securities"), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, 1997 (herein called the "Indenture," which term shall have the meaning assigned to it in such instrument), between the Company and LaSalle National Bank, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee," which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), and reference is hereby made to the Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee, the holders of Senior Debt and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- , limited in aggregate principal amount to \$\_\_\_\_\_].

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- 30] days' notice by mail, [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- (1) on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- on or after \_\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- on or before \_\_\_\_\_\_, %, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the years indicated, and thereafter at

### -16-

a Redemption Price equal to .....% of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

## <TABLE> <CAPTION>

	Redemption		Redemption		
	Year	Price	Year	Price	
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>		<c></c>	

  |  |  |  |[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- 30] days' notice by mail, (1) on \_\_\_\_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year \_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_ through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- on or after \_\_\_\_\_],

as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the years indicated,

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

		<b>Redemption Price For</b>	<b>Redemption Price For</b>
		Redemption Through	Redemption Otherwise
		Operation of the	Than Through Operation
	Year	Sinking Fund	of the Sinking Fund
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>

  |  |  |and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to \_\_\_\_% of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to \_\_\_\_\_\_, redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- Clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than \_\_\_% per annum.]

## -17-

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on \_\_\_\_\_\_, in each year beginning with the year \_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_ of [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- not less than \$\_\_\_\_\_ ("mandatory sinking fund") and not more than] \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [if applicable, insert -- mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- , in the inverse order in which they become due].]

[IF THE SECURITY IS SUBJECT TO REDEMPTION OF ANY KIND, INSERT -- In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of [the entire indebtedness of this Security] [or] [certain restrictive covenants and Events of Default with respect to this Security] [, in each case] upon compliance with certain conditions set forth in the Indenture.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS CONVERTIBLE INTO COMMON STOCK OF THE COMPANY, INSERT -- Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security is entitled, at its option, at any time on or before [insert date] (except that, in case this Security or any portion hereof shall be called for redemption, such right shall terminate with respect to this Security or portion hereof, as the case may be, so called for redemption at the close of business on the first Business Day next preceding the date fixed for redemption as provided in the Indenture unless the Company defaults in making the payment due upon redemption), to convert the principal amount of this Security (or any portion hereof which is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof), into fully paid and non-assessable shares (calculated as to each conversion to the nearest 1/100th of a share) of the Common Stock of the Company, as said shares shall be constituted at the date of conversion, at the conversion price of \$ principal amount of Securities for each share of Common Stock, or at the adjusted conversion price in effect at the date of conversion determined as provided in the Indenture, upon surrender of this Security, together with the conversion notice hereon duly executed, to the Company at the designated office or agency of the Company in \_\_\_\_ \_, accompanied (if so required by the Company) by instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company and to the Trustee, duly executed by the Holder or by its duly authorized attorney in writing. Such surrender shall, if made during any period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the Interest Payment Date next following such Regular Record Date (unless this Security or the portion being converted shall have been called for redemption on a Redemption Date during the period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or if such Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day). also be accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company of an amount equal to the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date on the principal amount of this Security then being converted. Subject to the aforesaid requirement for payment and, in the case of a conversion

#### -18-

after the Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, to the right of the Holder of this Security (or any Predecessor Security) of record at such Regular Record Date to receive an installment of interest (with certain exceptions provided in the Indenture), no adjustment is to be made on conversion for interest accrued hereon or for dividends on shares of Common Stock issued on conversion. The Company is not required to issue fractional shares upon any such conversion, but shall make adjustment therefor in cash on the basis of the current market value of such fractional interest as provided in the Indenture. The conversion price is subject to adjustment as provided in the Indenture. In addition, the Indenture provides that in case of certain consolidations or mergers to which the Company is a party or the sale of substantially all of the assets of the Company, the Indenture shall be amended, without the consent of any Holders of Securities, so that this Security, if then outstanding, will be convertible thereafter, during the period this Security shall be convertible as specified above, only into the kind and amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon the consolidation, merger or sale by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Security might have been converted immediately prior to such consolidation, merger or sale (assuming such holder of Common Stock failed to exercise any rights of election and received per share the kind and amount received per share by a plurality of non-electing shares). In the event of conversion of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities for the unconverted portion hereof shall be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

# [IF THE SECURITY IS CONVERTIBLE INTO OTHER SECURITIES OF THE COMPANY, SPECIFY THE CONVERSION FEATURES.]

The indebtedness evidenced by this Security is, to the extent and in the manner provided in the Indenture, subordinate and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company, and this Security is issued subject to such provisions of the Indenture with respect thereto. Each Holder of this Security, by accepting the same (a) agrees to and shall be bound by such provisions, (b) authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary to appropriate to effectuate the subordination so provided and (c) appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

[IF THE SECURITY IS NOT AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY, INSERT --If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.] [IF THE SECURITY IS AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY, INSERT -- If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to --INSERT FORMULA FOR DETERMINING THE AMOUNT. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal, premium and interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company's obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and premium and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

-19-

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of more than 50% in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security shall not have the right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or for any other remedy thereunder, unless such Holder shall have previously given the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of this series, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Securities of this series at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default as Trustee and offered the Trustee reasonable indemnity, and the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Securities of this series at the time Outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request, and shall have failed to institute any such proceeding, for 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity. The foregoing shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Holder of this Security for the enforcement of any payment of principal hereof or any premium or interest hereon on or after the respective due dates expressed herein.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form

without coupons in denominations of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate

-20-

principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

# SECTION 204. FORM OF LEGEND FOR GLOBAL SECURITIES.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities evidenced thereby, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

SECTION 205. FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION.

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK, As Trustee

By:

Authorized Officer

-21-

SECTION 206. FORM OF CONVERSION NOTICE.

Conversion notices shall be in substantially the following form:

To Westell Technologies, Inc.:

The undersigned owner of this Security hereby irrevocably exercises the option to convert this Security, or portion hereof (which is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, into shares of Common Stock of the Company in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Security, and directs that the shares issuable and deliverable upon the conversion, together with any check in payment for fractional shares and any Securities representing any unconverted principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If this Notice is being delivered on a date after the close of business on a Regular Record Date and prior to the opening of business on the related Interest Payment Date (unless this Security or the portion thereof being converted has been called for redemption on a Redemption Date during the period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or if such Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day), this Notice is accompanied by payment, in funds acceptable to the Company, of an amount equal to the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date of the principal of this Security to be converted. If shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect hereto. Any amount required to be paid by the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Security.

Principal Amount to be Converted (in an integral multiple of \$1,000, if less than all) U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_

Dated:

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by a commercial bank or trust company or a member firm of a national stock exchange if shares of Common Stock are to be delivered, or Securities to be issued, other than to and in the name of the registered owner.

Signature Guaranty

Fill in for registration of shares of Common Stock and Security if to be issued otherwise than to the registered Holder.

(Name)

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

-22-

(Address)

Please print Name and Address (including zip code number)

[The above conversion notice is to be modified, as appropriate, for conversion into other securities or property of the Company.]

#### ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

SECTION 301. AMOUNT UNLIMITED; ISSUABLE IN SERIES.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series,

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906 or 1107 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 303, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(4) the date or dates on which the principal of any Securities of the series is payable;

(5) the rate or rates at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(6) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable;

#### -23-

(7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to redeem the Securities shall be evidenced;

(8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of the Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(9) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(10) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(11) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable (and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 101);

(12) if the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);

(13) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(14) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);

-24-

(15) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 1302 or Section 1303 or both such Sections and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(16) if applicable, the terms of any right to convert Securities of the series into shares of Common Stock of the Company or other securities or property;

(17) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in Section 204 and any circumstances in addition to or in lieu of those set forth in Clause (2) of the last paragraph of Section 305 in which any such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and any transfer of such Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name or names of Persons other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof;

(18) the nonapplicability of, or any addition to or change in, the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 502;

(19) any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Article Ten which applies to Securities of the series; and

(20) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 901(5)).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 303) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

The Securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to Senior

### SECTION 302. DENOMINATIONS.

-25-

The Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

# SECTION 303. EXECUTION, AUTHENTICATION, DELIVERY AND DATING.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Vice Chairman of the Board, its principal financial officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon attested by its Treasurer, its Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, a copy of such Board Resolution, the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series and an Opinion of Counsel, with such Opinion of Counsel stating,

(1) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 201, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 301, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

### -26-

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 301 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 301 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

#### SECTION 304. TEMPORARY SECURITIES.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor.

#### -27-

# SECTION 305. REGISTRATION; REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906 or 1107 not involving any transfer.

If the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in part, the Company shall not be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

The provisions of Clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4) below shall apply only to Global Securities:

#### -28-

(1) Each Global Security authenticated under this Indenture shall be registered in the name of the Depositary designated for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and delivered to such Depositary or a nominee thereof or custodian therefor, and each such Global Security shall constitute a single Security for all purposes of this Indenture.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, no Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and no transfer of a Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof unless (A) such Depositary (i) has notified the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or (ii) has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (B) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default with respect to such Global Security or (C) there shall exist such circumstances, if any, in addition to or in lieu of the foregoing as have been specified for this purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

(3) Subject to Clause (2) above, any exchange of a Global Security for other Securities may be made in whole or in part, and all Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be registered in such names as the Depositary for such Global Security shall direct.

(4) Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security or any portion thereof, whether pursuant to this Section, Section 304, 306, 906 or

1107 or otherwise, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Security, unless such Security is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof.

# SECTION 306. MUTILATED, DESTROYED, LOST AND STOLEN SECURITIES.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

-29-

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

# SECTION 307. PAYMENT OF INTEREST; INTEREST RIGHTS PRESERVED.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor

-30-

to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in Section 106, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

Subject to the provisions of Section 1402, in the case of any Security (or any part thereof) which is converted after any Regular Record Date and on or prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date (other than any Security the principal of (or premium, if any, on) which shall become due and payable, whether at Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration or otherwise prior to such Interest Payment Date), interest whose Stated Maturity is on such Interest Payment Date shall be payable on such Interest Payment Date notwithstanding such conversion and such interest (whether or not punctually paid or duly provided for) shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or any one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the immediately preceding sentence or in Section 1402, in the case of any Security (or any part thereof) which is converted, interest whose Stated Maturity is after the date of conversion of such Security (or such part thereof) shall not be payable.

#### SECTION 308. PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 307) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

# SECTION 309. CANCELLATION.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of as directed by a Company Order.

# SECTION 310. COMPUTATION OF INTEREST.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

## ARTICLE FOUR

## SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

# SECTION 401. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE.

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(1) either

(A) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

# -32-

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under Section 614 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of Clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive.

#### SECTION 402. APPLICATION OF TRUST MONEY.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

#### ARTICLE FIVE

## REMEDIES

# SECTION 501. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.

"Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the provisions of Article Fifteen or be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

-33-

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or any premium on any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

(5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days; or

the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or (6)proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

-34-

## SECTION 502. ACCELERATION OF MATURITY; RESCISSION AND ANNULMENT.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 501(5) or 501(6)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 501(5) or 501(6) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable. Any payments by the Company on the Securities following any such acceleration will be subject to the subordination provisions of Article Fifteen to the extent provided therein.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, (C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

-35-

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 503. COLLECTION OF INDEBTEDNESS AND SUITS FOR ENFORCEMENT BY TRUSTEE.

The Company covenants that if

(1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof,

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

## SECTION 504. TRUSTEE MAY FILE PROOFS OF CLAIM.

In case of any judicial proceeding relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), its property or its creditors, the Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the Trust Indenture Act in order to have claims of the Holders and the Trustee allowed in any such proceeding. In particular, the Trustee shall be authorized to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize

-36-

the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

# SECTION 505. TRUSTEE MAY ENFORCE CLAIMS WITHOUT POSSESSION OF SECURITIES.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

# SECTION 506. APPLICATION OF MONEY COLLECTED.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607; and

SECOND: Subject to Article Fifteen, to the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium, if any, and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium, if any, and interest, respectively.

#### SECTION 507. LIMITATION ON SUITS.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

-37-

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

# SECTION 508. UNCONDITIONAL RIGHT OF HOLDERS TO RECEIVE PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM AND INTEREST AND TO CONVERT.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 307) interest on such Security on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date), to convert such Securities in accordance with Article Fourteen and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

# SECTION 509. RESTORATION OF RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

## SECTION 510. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES CUMULATIVE.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

SECTION 511. DELAY OR OMISSION NOT WAIVER.

-38-

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee (subject to the limitations contained in this Indenture) or by the Holders, as the case may be.

### SECTION 512. CONTROL BY HOLDERS.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture and the Trustee shall not have determined that the action so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to Holders of Securities of that series, or any other series, not taking part in such direction; and

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction or this Indenture.

### SECTION 513. WAIVER OF PAST DEFAULTS.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# SECTION 514. UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and may assess costs against any such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act;

-39-

provided that neither this Section nor the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to authorize any court to require such an undertaking or to make such an assessment in any suit instituted by the Company or in any suit for the enforcement of the right to convert any Security in accordance with Article Fourteen.

## SECTION 515. WAIVER OF USURY, STAY OR EXTENSION LAWS.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

### ARTICLE SIX

# THE TRUSTEE

### SECTION 601. CERTAIN DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.

The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it. Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

# SECTION 602. NOTICE OF DEFAULTS.

If a default occurs hereunder with respect to Securities of any series, the Trustee shall give the Holders of Securities of such series notice of such default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

-40-

#### SECTION 603. CERTAIN RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601:

(1) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(4) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney; and

(7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

#### -41-

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

# SECTION 605. MAY HOLD SECURITIES AND ACT AS TRUSTEE UNDER OTHER INDENTURES.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 608 and 613, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Subject to the limitations imposed by the Trust Indenture Act, nothing in this Indenture shall prohibit the Trustee from becoming and acting as trustee under other indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest of participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding in the same manner as if it were not Trustee hereunder.

# SECTION 606. MONEY HELD IN TRUST.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

# SECTION 607. COMPENSATION AND REIMBURSEMENT.

# The Company agrees

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of

# -42-

defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

# SECTION 608. CONFLICTING INTERESTS.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to

the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by such Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to Securities of more than one series.

## SECTION 609. CORPORATE TRUSTEE REQUIRED; ELIGIBILITY.

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series, which may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more other series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such and has (or if the Trustee is a member of a bank holding company system, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If any such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

# SECTION 610. RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL; APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR.

No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611.

The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 611 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

#### -43-

#### If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 609 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting,

or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 611. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 611, the retiring Trustee may petition, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in

#### -44-

Section 106. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

# SECTION 611. ACCEPTANCE OF APPOINTMENT BY SUCCESSOR.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

-45-

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

# SECTION 612. MERGER, CONVERSION, CONSOLIDATION OR SUCCESSION TO BUSINESS.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

## SECTION 613. PREFERENTIAL COLLECTION OF CLAIMS AGAINST COMPANY.

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

# SECTION 614. APPOINTMENT OF AUTHENTICATING AGENT.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 306, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having (or if the Authenticating Agent is a member of a bank holding company system, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent

publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be

-46-

eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in Section 106 to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payments, subject to the provisions of Section 607.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section 612, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

-47-

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK As Trustee

By:

As Authenticating Agent

By:\_\_

Authorized Officer

ARTICLE SEVEN

#### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

# SECTION 701. COMPANY TO FURNISH TRUSTEE NAMES AND ADDRESSES OF HOLDERS.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) semi-annually, not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of each series as of such Regular Record Date, as the case may be, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

provided that no such list need be furnished by the Company to the Trustee so long as the Trustee is acting as Security Registrar.

## SECTION 702. PRESERVATION OF INFORMATION; COMMUNICATIONS TO HOLDERS.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701, if any, and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

-48-

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

#### SECTION 703. REPORTS BY TRUSTEE.

The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto.

Reports so required to be transmitted at stated intervals of not more than 12 months shall be transmitted no later than July 1 in each calendar year, commencing with the first July 1 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture.

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

#### SECTION 704. REPORTS BY COMPANY.

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

## ARTICLE EIGHT

#### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

# SECTION 801. COMPANY MAY CONSOLIDATE, ETC., ONLY ON CERTAIN TERMS.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person (in a transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation) or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person (in an transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation) or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall

-49-

be a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or trust, shall be organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed and the conversion rights shall be provided for in accordance with Article Fourteen, if applicable, or as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company shall have been merged or by the Person which shall have acquired the Company's assets;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

# SECTION 802. SUCCESSOR SUBSTITUTED.

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

## ARTICLE NINE

#### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

# SECTION 901. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES WITHOUT CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the
-50-

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); or

(4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form; or

(5) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (B) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding; or

(6) to secure the Securities; or

(7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 611; or

(9) to make provision with respect to the conversion rights of Holders pursuant to the requirements of Article Fourteen, including providing for the conversion of the securities into any security (other than the Common Stock of the Company) or property of the Company; or

(10) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided that such action pursuant to this

#### -51-

Clause (10) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect; or

(11) to supplement any of the provisions of the Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Articles Four and Thirteen, provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect.

## SECTION 902. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES WITH CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

With the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, the principal of any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of such series of Securities in a manner adverse to the Holders of Securities of such series, or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1008, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1008, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 611 and 901(8), or

-52-

(4) if applicable, make any change that adversely affects the right to convert any security as provided in Article Fourteen or pursuant to Section 301 (except as permitted by Section 901(9)) or decrease the conversion rate or increase the conversion price of any such security.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

# SECTION 903. EXECUTION OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Sections 601 and 603) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 904. EFFECT OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

#### SECTION 905. CONFORMITY WITH TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

## SECTION 906. REFERENCE IN SECURITIES TO SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed

-53-

by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

SECTION 907. SUBORDINATION UNIMPAIRED.

No provision in any supplemental indenture which affects the superior position of the holders of Senior Debt shall be effective against holders of Senior Debt.

#### ARTICLE TEN

#### **COVENANTS**

#### SECTION 1001. PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM AND INTEREST.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

#### SECTION 1002. MAINTENANCE OF OFFICE OR AGENCY.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for conversion and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

## SECTION 1003. MONEY FOR SECURITIES PAYMENTS TO BE HELD IN TRUST.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any

#### -54-

of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will (1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent and (2) during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment in respect of the Securities of that series, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for a period ending on the earlier of the date that is ten Business Days prior to the date such money would escheat to the State or two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease: provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in each Place of Payment, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### -55-

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge. The fiscal year of the Company ends on March 31; and the Company will give the Trustee prompt written notice of any change of its fiscal year.

#### SECTION 1005. EXISTENCE.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

## SECTION 1006. MAINTENANCE OF PROPERTIES.

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as, and to the extent, in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

#### SECTION 1007. PAYMENT OF TAXES AND OTHER CLAIMS.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or upon the income, profits or property of the Company, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim (i) whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or (ii) if the failure to pay or discharge would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, operations, properties or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

# SECTION 1008. WAIVER OF CERTAIN COVENANTS.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series or in a supplemental indenture, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to Section 301(19), 901(2), 901(7), 1006 or 1007 for the benefit of the Holders Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

## ARTICLE ELEVEN

## **REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

### SECTION 1101. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities) in accordance with this Article.

#### SECTION 1102. ELECTION TO REDEEM; NOTICE TO TRUSTEE.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

# SECTION 1103. SELECTION BY TRUSTEE OF SECURITIES TO BE REDEEMED.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed or unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by lot, or in the Trustee's discretion, on a pro-rata basis, provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security. If less than all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed (unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such

#### -57-

series and specified tenor not previously called for redemption in accordance with the preceding sentence.

If any Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption. Securities which have been converted during a selection of Securities to be redeemed shall be treated by the Trustee as Outstanding for the purpose of such selection.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

The provisions of the two preceding paragraphs shall not apply with

respect to any redemption affecting only a single Security, whether such Security is to be redeemed in whole or in part. In the case of any such redemption in part, the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of the Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 1104. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at its address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(1) the Redemption Date,

(2) the Redemption Price (including accrued interest, if any),

(3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of more than a single Security are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed and, if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of a single Security are to be redeemed, the principal amount of the particular Security to be redeemed,

-58-

(4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,

(5) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,

(6) if applicable, the conversion price, that the date on which the right to convert the principal of the Securities or the portions thereof to be redeemed will terminate will be the Redemption Date and the place or places where such Securities may be surrendered for conversion, and

(7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company and shall be irrevocable.

### SECTION 1105. DEPOSIT OF REDEMPTION PRICE.

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

If any Security called for redemption is converted, any money deposited with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security shall (subject to the right of any Holder of such Security to receive interest as provided in the last paragraph of Section 307) be paid to the Company on Company Request, or if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

## SECTION 1106. SECURITIES PAYABLE ON REDEMPTION DATE.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

-59-

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

# SECTION 1107. SECURITIES REDEEMED IN PART.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

#### ARTICLE TWELVE

#### SINKING FUNDS

#### SECTION 1201. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any Securities is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of any Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

# SECTION 1202. SATISFACTION OF SINKING FUND PAYMENTS WITH SECURITIES.

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for

-60-

redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

# SECTION 1203. REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES FOR SINKING FUND.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to Section 1202 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

# ARTICLE THIRTEEN

# DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

# SECTION 1301. COMPANY'S OPTION TO EFFECT DEFEASANCE OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 1302 or Section 1303 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 301 as being defeasible pursuant to such Section 1302 or 1303, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 301 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities.

#### SECTION 1302. DEFEASANCE AND DISCHARGE.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations, and the provisions of Article Fifteen shall cease to be effective, with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1304 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 1304 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such

Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 304, 305, 306, 1002 and 1003, and, if applicable, Article Fourteen, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and

immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (4) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 1303 applied to such Securities.

# SECTION 1303. COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Sections 1006 through 1007, inclusive, and any covenants provided pursuant to Section 301(19), 901(2) or 901(7) for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 501(4) (with respect to any of Sections 1006 through 1007, inclusive, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Section 301(19), 901(2) or 901(7)), shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, and (3) the provisions of Article Fifteen shall cease to be effective, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1304 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section (to the extent so specified in the case of Section 501(4)) or Article Fifteen, whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or Article or by reason of any reference in any such Section or Article to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

# SECTION 1304. CONDITIONS TO DEFEASANCE OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 1302 or Section 1303 to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

(1) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 609 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities, (A) money in an amount, or (B) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities. As used herein, "U.S. Government Obligation" means (x) any security which

-62-

is (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in Clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S.

Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt.

(2) In the event of an election to have Section 1302 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this instrument, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case (A) or (B) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

(3) In the event of an election to have Section 1303 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(4) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

(5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, with regard to any such event specified in Sections 501(5) and (6), at any time on or prior to the 90th day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90th day).

#### -63-

(6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act (assuming all Securities are in default within the meaning of such Act).

(7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(8) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.

(9) At the time of such deposit, (A) no default in the payment of any principal of or premium or interest on any Senior Debt shall have occurred and be continuing, (B) no event of default with respect to any Senior Debt shall have resulted in such Senior Debt becoming, and continuing to be, due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable (unless payment of such Senior Debt has been made or duly provided for), and (C) no other event of default with respect to any Senior Debt shall have occurred and be continuing permitting (after notice or lapse of time or both) the holders of such Senior Debt (or a trustee on behalf of such holders) to declare such Senior Debt due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable.

(10) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

# SECTION 1305. DEPOSITED MONEY AND U.S. GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS TO BE HELD IN TRUST; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 1306, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 1304 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. Money and U.S. Government Obligations so held in trust shall not be subject to the provisions of Article Fifteen.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 1304

-64-

or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 1304 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

### SECTION 1306. REINSTATEMENT.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 1302 or 1303 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 1305 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

### ARTICLE FOURTEEN

#### CONVERSION OF SECURITIES

### SECTION 1401. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are convertible into shares of Common Stock of the Company, and the issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of such Securities, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of such series.

## SECTION 1402. EXERCISE OF CONVERSION PRIVILEGE.

In order to exercise a conversion privilege, the Holder of a Security of a series with such a privilege shall surrender such Security to the Company at the office or agency maintained for that purpose pursuant to Section 1002, accompanied by a duly executed conversion notice to the Company substantially in the form set forth in Section 206 stating that the Holder elects to convert such Security or a specified portion thereof. Such notice shall also state, if different from the name and address of such Holder, the name or names (with address) in which the certificate or certificates for

-65-

shares of Common Stock which shall be issuable on such conversion shall be issued. Securities surrendered for conversion shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by or accompanied by instruments of transfer in forms satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by the registered Holder or its attorney duly authorized in writing; and Securities so surrendered for conversion (in whole or in part) during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date to the opening of business on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date (excluding Securities or portions thereof called for redemption during the period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or if such Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day) shall also be accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company of an amount equal to the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date on the principal amount of such Security then being converted, and such interest shall be payable to such registered Holder notwithstanding the conversion of such Security, subject to the provisions of Section 307 relating to the payment of Defaulted Interest by the Company. As promptly as practicable after the receipt of such notice and of any payment required pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto setting forth the terms of such series of Security, and the surrender of such Security in accordance with such reasonable regulations as the Company may prescribe, the Company shall issue and shall deliver, at the office or agency at which such Security is surrendered, to such Holder or on its written order, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of such Security (or specified portion thereof), in accordance with the provisions of such Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture, and cash as provided therein in respect of any fractional share of such Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the date on which such notice and such payment, if required, shall have been received in proper order for conversion by the Company and such Security shall have been surrendered as aforesaid (unless such Holder shall have so surrendered such Security and shall have instructed the Company to effect the conversion on a particular date following such surrender and such Holder shall be entitled to convert such Security on such date, in which case such conversion shall be deemed to be effected immediately prior to the close of business on such date) and at such time the rights of the Holder of such Security as such Security Holder shall cease and the person or persons in whose name or names any certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to have become the Holder or Holders of record of the shares represented thereby. Except as set forth above and subject to the final paragraph of Section 307, no payment or adjustment shall be made upon any conversion on account of any interest accrued on the Securities (or any part thereof) surrendered for conversion or on account of any dividends on the Common Stock of the Company issued upon such conversion.

In the case of any Security which is converted in part only, upon such conversion the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of authorized denominations, in aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted portion of such Security.

## SECTION 1403. NO FRACTIONAL SHARES.

No fractional share of Common Stock of the Company shall be issued upon conversions of Securities of any series. If more than one Security shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the number of full shares which shall be issuable upon conversion shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted hereby) so surrendered. If, except for the provisions of this Section 1403, any Holder of a Security or Securities would be entitled to a fractional share of Common Stock of the Company upon the conversion of such Security or Securities, or specified portions thereof, the Company shall pay to such Holder an amount in cash equal to the current market value of such fractional share computed. (i) if such Common Stock is listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on a national securities exchange or market, on the basis of the last reported sale price regular way on such exchange or market on the last trading day prior to the date of conversion upon which such a sale shall have been effected, or (ii) if such Common Stock is not at the time so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on a national securities exchange or market, on the basis of the average of the bid and asked prices of such Common Stock in the over-the-counter market, on the last trading day prior to the date of conversion, as reported by the National Quotation Bureau, Incorporated or similar organization if the National Quotation Bureau, Incorporated is no longer reporting such information, or if not so available, the fair market price as determined by the Board of Directors. For purposes of this Section, "trading day" shall mean each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday other than any day on which the Common Stock is not traded on the Nasdaq National Market, or if the Common Stock is not traded on the Nasdaq National Market, on the principal exchange or market on which the Common Stock is traded or quoted.

## SECTION 1404. ADJUSTMENT OF CONVERSION PRICE.

The conversion price of Securities of any series that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company shall be adjusted for any stock dividends, stock splits, reclassifications, combinations or similar transactions in accordance with the terms of the supplemental indenture or Board Resolutions setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

Whenever the conversion price is adjusted, the Company shall compute the adjusted conversion price in accordance with terms of the applicable Board Resolution or supplemental indenture and shall prepare an Officers' Certificate setting forth the adjusted conversion price and showing in reasonable detail the facts upon which such adjustment is based, and such certificate shall forthwith be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of Securities pursuant to Section 1002 and, if different, with the Trustee. The Company shall forthwith cause a notice setting forth the adjusted conversion price to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities of such series at its address appearing on the Security Register and to any conversion agent other than the Trustee.

#### -67-

### SECTION 1405. NOTICE OF CERTAIN CORPORATE ACTIONS.

#### In case:

(1) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution) on its common stock payable otherwise than in cash out of its retained earnings (other than a dividend for which approval of any shareholders of the Company is required) that would require an adjustment pursuant to Section 1404; or

(2) the Company shall authorize the granting to all or substantially all of the holders of its common stock of rights, options or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any other rights (other than any such grant for which approval of any shareholders of the Company is required); or

(3) of any reclassification of the common stock of the Company (other than a subdivision or combination of its outstanding shares of common stock, or of any consolidation, merger or share exchange to which the Company is a party and for which approval of any shareholders of the Company is required), or of the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or

(4) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company;

then the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee, and shall cause to be mailed to all Holders at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security Register, at least 20 days (or 10 days in any case specified in Clause (1) or (2) above) prior to the applicable record date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, rights, options or warrants, or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of common stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distribution, rights, options or warrants are to be determined, or (ii) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, share exchange, sale, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is expected to become effective, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of common stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of common stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, share exchange, sale, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. If at any time the Trustee shall not be the conversion agent, a copy of such notice shall also forthwith be filed by the Company with the Trustee.

# SECTION 1406. RESERVATION OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK.

The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, for the purpose of effecting the conversion of Securities, the full number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then issuable upon the conversion of all outstanding Securities of any series that has conversion rights.

SECTION 1407. PAYMENT OF CERTAIN TAXES UPON CONVERSION.

#### -68-

Except as provided in the next sentence, the Company will pay any and all taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of shares of its Common Stock on conversion of Securities pursuant hereto. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of its Common Stock in a name other than that of the Holder of the Security or Securities to be converted, and no such issue or delivery shall be made unless and until the person requesting such issue has paid to the Company the amount of any such tax, or has established, to the satisfaction of the Company, that such tax has been paid.

# SECTION 1408. NONASSESSABILITY.

The Company covenants that all shares of its Common Stock which may be issued upon conversion of Securities will upon issue in accordance with the terms hereof be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable.

# SECTION 1409. PROVISION IN CASE OF CONSOLIDATION, MERGER OR SALE OF ASSETS.

In case of any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person, any merger of another Person with or into the Company (other than a merger which does not result in any reclassification, conversion, exchange or cancellation of outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company) or any conveyance, sale, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, the Person formed by such consolidation or resulting from such merger or which acquires such assets, as the case may be, shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture providing that the Holder of each Security of a series then Outstanding that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company shall have the right thereafter (which right shall be the exclusive conversion right thereafter available to said Holder), during the period such Security shall be convertible, to convert such Security only into the kind and amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company into which such Security might have been converted immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease, assuming such holder of Common Stock of the Company (i) is not a Person with which the Company consolidated or merged with or into or which merged into or with the Company or to which such conveyance, sale, transfer or lease was made, as the case may be (a "Constituent Person"), or an Affiliate of a Constituent Person and (ii) failed to exercise his rights of election, if any, as to the kind or amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease (provided that if the kind or amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer, or lease is not the same for each share of Common Stock of the Company held immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease by others than a Constituent Person or an Affiliate thereof and in respect of which such rights of election shall not have been exercised ("Non- electing Share"), then for the purpose of this Section 1409 the kind and amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease by the holders of each Non-electing Share shall be deemed to be the kind and amount so receivable per share by a plurality of the Non-electing Shares). Such supplemental indenture shall provide for adjustments which, for

-69-

events subsequent to the effective date of such supplemental indenture, shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Article or in accordance with the terms of the supplemental indenture or Board Resolutions setting forth the terms of such adjustments. The above provisions of this Section 1409 shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, conveyances, sales, transfers or leases. Notice of the execution of such a supplemental indenture shall be given by the Company to the Holder of each Security of a series that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company as provided in Section 106 promptly upon such execution.

Neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent, if any, shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any such supplemental indenture relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or other securities or property or cash receivable by Holders of Securities of a series convertible into Common Stock of the Company upon the conversion of their Securities after any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer, sale or lease or to any such adjustment, but may accept as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel with respect thereto, which the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Trustee upon request.

## SECTION 1410. DUTIES OF TRUSTEE REGARDING CONVERSION.

Neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent shall at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder of Securities of any series that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company to determine whether any facts exist which may require any adjustment of the conversion price, or with respect to the nature or extent of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, whether herein or in any supplemental indenture, any resolutions of the Board of Directors or written instrument executed by one or more officers of the Company provided to be employed in making the same. Neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent shall be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock of the Company, or of any securities or property, which may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Securities and neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent makes any representation with respect thereto. Subject to the provisions of Section 601, neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of its Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property upon the surrender of any Security for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the covenants of the Company contained in this Article Fourteen or in the applicable supplemental indenture, resolutions of the Board of Directors or written instrument executed by one or more duly authorized officers of the Company.

## SECTION 1411. REPAYMENT OF CERTAIN FUNDS UPON CONVERSION.

Any funds which at any time shall have been deposited by the Company or on its behalf with the Trustee or any other paying agent for the purpose of paying the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on any of the Securities (including, but not limited to, funds deposited for the sinking fund referred to in Article Twelve hereof and funds deposited pursuant to Article Thirteen hereof) and which shall not be required for such purposes because of the conversion of such

#### -70-

Securities as provided in this Article Fourteen shall after such conversion be repaid to the Company by the Trustee upon the Company's written request.

# ARTICLE FIFTEEN

#### SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

## SECTION 1501. SECURITIES SUBORDINATE TO SENIOR DEBT.

Except as otherwise provided in a supplemental indenture or pursuant to Section 301, the Company covenants and agrees, and each Holder of a Security, by its acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth in this Article, the indebtedness represented by the Securities and the payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on each and all of the Securities or on the account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of the Securities or constituting a sinking fund or defeasance payment by the Company to the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, in accordance with Article Twelve or Article Thirteen, respectively, on the Securities are hereby expressly made subordinate and subject in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Article Fifteen shall not apply to the application of any amounts deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent pursuant to any sinking fund requirement or defeasance which, at the time such amounts were deposited with the Trustee or Paying Agent, as the case may be, such deposits were not prohibited by the provisions of this Article Fifteen ("Previous Payments").

The expressions "prior payment in full," "payment in full" and "paid in full" and any other similar term or phrase when used in this Article Fifteen with respect to Senior Debt shall mean in the case of Senior Debt consisting of contingent obligations in respect of letters of credit (or local guaranties, as applicable), bankers' acceptances, interest rate protection agreements or currency exchange or purchase agreements, the setting apart of cash or other payment acceptable to holders of such Senior Debt sufficient to discharge such portion of Senior Debt in an account for the exclusive benefit of the holders thereof, in which account such holders shall be granted by the Company a first priority perfected security interest, which first priority perfected security interest shall have been retained by the holders of Senior Debt for a period of time in excess of all applicable preference or other similar periods, if any, under applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or creditors' rights laws.

## SECTION 1502. PAYMENT OVER OF PROCEEDS UPON DISSOLUTION, ETC.

In the event of (a) any insolvency or bankruptcy case or proceeding, or any receivership, liquidation, reorganization, debt restructuring or other similar case or proceeding in connection therewith, relative to the Company or to its creditors, as such, or to its assets, or (b) any liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary and whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy, or (c) any assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshaling of assets and liabilities of the Company, then and in any such event the holders of Senior Debt shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or

#### -71-

in respect of all Senior Debt in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Debt before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment on account of principal of or any premium or interest on the Securities or on the account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Securities or constituting a sinking fund or defeasance payment by the Company to the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, in accordance with Article Twelve or Article Thirteen, respectively, on the Securities (other than Previous Payments), and to that end the holders of Senior Debt or their representative or representatives or the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instruments evidencing any of such Senior Debt may have been issued shall be entitled to receive, for application to the payment thereof, any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, which may be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities in any such case, proceeding, dissolution, liquidation or other winding up or event, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Debt in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Debt, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of other Senior Debt.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, the Trustee or the Holder of any Security shall have received any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, before all Senior Debt is paid in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Debt then, and in such event such payment or distribution shall be paid over or delivered forthwith to the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee, agent or other Person making payment or distribution of assets of the Company for application to the payment of all Senior Debt remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all Senior Debt in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to or for the holders of Senior Debt.

For purposes of this Article only, the words "cash, property or securities" shall not be deemed to include shares of stock of the Company as reorganized or readjusted, or securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment which are subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Debt which may at the time be outstanding to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article. The consolidation of the Company with, or the merger of the Company into, another Person or the liquidation or dissolution of the Company following the conveyance or transfer of its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to another Person upon the terms and conditions set forth in Article Eight shall not be deemed a dissolution, winding up, liquidation, reorganization, assignment for the benefit of creditors or marshaling of assets and liabilities of the Company for the purposes of this Section if the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or which acquires by conveyance or transfer such properties and assets substantially as an entirety, as the case may be, shall, as a part of such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, comply with the conditions set forth in Article Eight.

# SECTION 1503. PRIOR PAYMENT TO SENIOR DEBT UPON ACCELERATION OF SECURITIES.

In the event that any Securities are declared due and payable before their Stated Maturity, then and in such event the holders of the Senior Debt outstanding at the time such Securities so become due and payable shall be entitled to receive payment in full in cash or other payment satisfactory to the holders of Senior Debt of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all Senior Debt before the Holders of the Securities are entitled to receive any payment by the Company on account of the principal of or any premium or interest on the Securities or on account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Securities or constituting a sinking fund or defeasance payment by the Company to the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, in accordance with Article Twelve or Article Thirteen, respectively, on the Securities (other than Previous Payments); provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with Article Twelve by delivering and crediting pursuant to Section 1202 Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such declaration of acceleration or which have been converted pursuant to Article Fourteen; provided further that the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to receive payment on the Securities to the extent such acceleration is rescinded in accordance with the terms of this Indenture. If the payment of Securities is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Company shall promptly notify holders of Senior Debt of the acceleration.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if such fact shall, at or prior to the time of such payment, have been made known to the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment shall be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Company.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 1502 would be applicable.

### SECTION 1504. NO PAYMENT IN CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES.

The Company may not make any payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities on or account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Securities or constituting a sinking fund or defeasance payment by the Company to the Trustee or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, in accordance with Article Twelve or Article Thirteen, respectively, on the Securities (other than Previous Payments), if:

(i) a default in the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest (including a default under any redemption or repurchase obligation) or other amounts with respect to any Senior Debt occurs and is continuing (or, in the case of Senior Debt for which there is a period of grace, in the event of such a default that continues beyond the period of grace, if any, specified in the instrument or lease evidencing such Senior Debt) unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist; or

(ii) a default, other than a payment default, on any Designated Senior Debt occurs and is continuing that then permits holders of such Designated Senior Debt to accelerate its maturity and the Trustee receives a notice of the default (a "Payment Blockage Notice") from

#### -73-

the Company, a holder of such Designated Senior Debt or a Representative of such Designated Senior Debt

; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the satisfaction of any sinking fund payment in accordance with Article Twelve by delivering and crediting pursuant to Section 1202 Securities which have been acquired (upon redemption or otherwise) prior to such declaration of acceleration or which have been converted pursuant to Article Fourteen.

If the Trustee receives any Payment Blockage Notice pursuant to clause (ii) above, no subsequent Payment Blockage Notice shall be effective for purposes of this Section unless and until at least 365 days shall have elapsed since the initial effectiveness of the immediately prior Payment Blockage Notice and all scheduled payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Securities that have come due have been paid in cash. No nonpayment default that existed or was continuing on the date of delivery of any Payment Blockage Notice to the Trustee (unless such default was waived, cured or otherwise ceased to exist and thereafter subsequently reoccurred) shall be, or be made, the basis for a subsequent Payment Blockage Notice.

The Company may and shall resume payments on and distributions in respect of the Securities and may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire Securities and may make a sinking fund or defeasance payment to the Trustee or Paying Agent, as the case may be, in accordance with Article Twelve or Article Thirteen, respectively, on the Securities, upon the earlier of:

(1) the date upon which the default is cured or waived or ceases to exist, or

(2) in the case of a default referred to in clause (ii) above, 179 days pass after the Payment Blockage Notice is received,

unless this Article Fifteen otherwise prohibits the payment, distribution, purchase, redemption, acquisition, sinking fund payment or defeasance payment at the time of such payment, distribution, purchase, redemption, acquisition, sinking fund payment or defeasance payment (including, without limitation, in the case of a default referred to in clause (ii) above, as a result of a payment default with respect to the applicable Senior Debt as a consequence of the acceleration of the maturity thereof or otherwise).

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall make any payment to the Trustee or the Holder of any Security prohibited by the foregoing provisions of this Section, and if such fact shall, at or prior to the time of such payment, have been made known to the Trustee or, as the case may be, such Holder, then and in such event such payment shall be paid over and delivered forthwith to the Company.

The provisions of this Section shall not apply to any payment with respect to which Section 1502 would be applicable.

SECTION 1505. PAYMENT PERMITTED IF NO DEFAULT.

#### -74-

Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent (a) the Company, at any time except during the pendency of any case, proceeding, dissolution, liquidation or other winding up, debt restructuring, assignment for the benefit of creditors or other marshaling of assets and liabilities of the Company referred to in Section 1502 or under the conditions described in Section 1503 or 1504, from making payments at any time of principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities or on the account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Securities, or (b) the application by the Trustee of any money deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of the principal of and any premium or interest on the Securities or on the account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Securities, or the retention of such payment by the Holders, if, at the time of such application by the Trustee, it did not have knowledge that such payment would have been prohibited by the provisions of this Article.

### SECTION 1506. SUBROGATION TO RIGHTS OF HOLDERS OF SENIOR DEBT.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Debt, the Holders of the Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Senior Debt to receive payments and distributions of cash, property and securities applicable to the Senior Debt until the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities shall be paid in full. For purposes of such subrogation, no payments or distributions to the holders of the Senior Debt of any cash, property or securities to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article, and no payments over pursuant to the provisions of this Article to the holders of Senior Debt by Holders of the Securities or the Trustee, shall, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Debt and the Holders of the Securities, be deemed to be a payment or distribution by the Company to or on account of the Senior Debt.

#### SECTION 1507. PROVISIONS SOLELY TO DEFINE RELATIVE RIGHTS.

The provisions of this Article are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities on the one hand and the holders of Senior Debt on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall (a) impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Debt and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional (and which, subject to the rights under this Article of the holders of Senior Debt, is intended to rank equally with all other general obligations of the Company), to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms; or (b) affect the relative rights against the Company of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Debt; or (c) prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Debt to receive cash, property and securities otherwise payable or deliverable to the Trustee or such Holder.

SECTION 1508. TRUSTEE TO EFFECTUATE SUBORDINATION.

## -75-

Each Holder of a Security by its acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on its behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provided in this Article and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

### SECTION 1509. NO WAIVER OF SUBORDINATION PROVISIONS.

No right of any present or future holder of any Senior Debt to enforce subordination as herein provided shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any non-compliance by the Company with the terms, provisions and covenants of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with.

Without in any way limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph, the holders of Senior Debt may, at any time and from time to time, without the consent of or notice to the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities, without incurring responsibility to the Holders of the Securities and without impairing or releasing the subordination provided in this Article or the obligations hereunder of the Holders of the Securities to the holders of Senior Debt, do any one or more of the following: (i) change the manner, place or terms of payment or extend the time of payment of, or renew or alter, Senior Debt, or otherwise amend or supplement in any manner Senior Debt or any instrument evidencing the same or any agreement under which Senior Debt is outstanding; (ii) sell, exchange, release or otherwise dispose of any property pledged, mortgaged or otherwise securing Senior Debt; (iii) release any Person liable in any manner for the collection of Senior Debt; and (iv) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against the Company and any other Person.

#### SECTION 1510. NOTICE TO TRUSTEE.

The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any fact known to the Company which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee in respect of the Securities, unless and until the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company or a holder of Senior Debt or from any trustee or other Representative therefor; and, prior to the receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 601, shall be entitled in all respects to assume that no such facts exist; provided, however, that if the Trustee shall not have received the notice provided for in this Section at least two Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any money may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of the principal of and any premium or interest on any Security), then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such money and to apply the same to the purpose for which such money was received and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary which may be received by it within two Business Days prior to such date.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Debt (or a trustee

-76-

or other Representative therefor) to establish that such notice has been given by a holder of Senior Debt (or a trustee or other Representative therefor). In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Debt to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Debt held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

# SECTION 1511. RELIANCE ON JUDICIAL ORDER OR CERTIFICATE OF LIQUIDATING AGENT.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 601, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, liquidating trustee, custodian, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of the Senior Debt and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article.

### SECTION 1512. TRUSTEE NOT FIDUCIARY FOR HOLDERS OF SENIOR DEBT.

The Trustee, in its capacity as trustee under this Indenture, shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt and shall not be liable to any such holders if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to Holders of Securities or to the Company or to any other Person cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Debt shall be entitled by virtue of this Article or otherwise.

# SECTION 1513. RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE AS HOLDER OF SENIOR DEBT; PRESERVATION OF TRUSTEE'S RIGHTS.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article with respect to any Senior Debt which may at any time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Debt, and nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 607.

# SECTION 1514. ARTICLE APPLICABLE TO PAYING AGENTS.

-77-

In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article shall in such case (unless the context otherwise requires) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Section 1512 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or such Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

## SECTION 1515. CERTAIN CONVERSIONS DEEMED PAYMENT.

For the purposes of this Article only, (1) the issuance and delivery of junior securities upon conversion of Securities in accordance with Article Fourteen shall not be deemed to constitute a payment or distribution on account of the principal of or any premium or interest on Securities or on account of the purchase, redemption or other acquisition of Securities, and (2) the payment, issuance or delivery of cash, property or securities (other than junior securities and cash paid for fractional shares) upon conversion of a Security shall be deemed to constitute payment on account of the principal of such Security. For the purposes of this Section, the term "junior securities" means (a) shares of any stock of any class of the Company and (b) securities of the Company which are subordinated in right of payment to all Senior Debt which may be outstanding at the time of issuance or delivery of such securities to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities are so subordinated as provided in this Article.

# SECTION 1516. OBLIGATIONS OF COMPANY AND RIGHT TO CONVERT UNCONDITIONAL.

Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Debt and the Holders of the Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to the Holders of the Securities the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Debt, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Securities from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article of the holders of Senior Debt in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy.

Nothing contained in this Article or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as among the Company, its creditors other than holders of Senior Debt and the Holders of the Securities, the right, which is absolute and unconditional, of the Holder of any Security to convert such Security in accordance with Article Fourteen (if applicable).

# SECTION 1517. RELIANCE BY HOLDERS OF SENIOR INDEBTEDNESS ON SUBORDINATION PROVISIONS.

Each Holder by accepting a Security acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing subordination provisions are, and are intended to be, an inducement and a consideration to each holder of any Senior Debt, whether such Senior Debt was created or acquired before or after the

issuance of the Securities, to acquire and continue to hold, or to continue to hold, such Senior Debt and such holder of Senior Debt shall be deemed conclusively to have relied on such subordination provisions in acquiring and continuing to hold, or in continuing to hold, such Senior Debt, and no amendment or modification of the provisions contained herein shall diminish the rights of such holders of Senior Debt unless such holders shall have agreed in writing hereto.

-79-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Name:

Title:

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK, as Trustee

By:\_

Name: Title:

# EXHIBIT 4.4

Westell Technologies, Inc.

То

LaSalle National Bank

as Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 1997

Senior Debt Securities

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# PAGE

<\$>	<c></c>
RECITALS OF THE COMPANY	1
ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIO	
SECTION 101. Definitions	
Act	
Affiliate	
control	
Attributable Debt	
Authenticating Agent	
Board of Directors	
Board Resolution	
Business Day	
Commission	
Common Stock	
Company	
Company Request	
Company Order	
Consolidated Net Tangible Assets	
Corporate Trust Office	
corporation	
Covenant Defeasance	
Defaulted Interest	
Defeasance	
Depositary	
Event of Default	
Exchange Act	
Expiration Date	
Global Security	
Holder	
Indenture	
interest	
Interest Payment Date	
Investment Company Act	
Maturity	
Nonrecourse Obligation	

Notice of Default	5	
Officers' Certificate	5	
Opinion of Counsel	. 5	
Original Issue Discount Security		5
Outstanding		
Paying Agent		
Person		
Place of Payment	. 6	
Predecessor Security	. 7	
BLE>		

</TABLE>

-ii-

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

	PAGE
<s></s>	 <(`>
	operty
•	2
	Date
	Price
	ord Date
-	ubsidiary
	aseback Transaction
	ct
	zister
	gistrar
	ord Date
•	rity 8
	•
•	
	ment Obligation
	ent
SECTION 102.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions 8
SECTION 102. SECTION 103.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee
SECTION 103.	Acts of Holders; Record Dates
SECTION 104.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company
SECTION 105.	Notice to Holders; Waiver
SECTION 100.	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act
SECTION 107.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents
SECTION 100.	Successors and Assigns
SECTION 110.	Separability Clause
SECTION 111.	Benefits of Indenture
SECTION 112.	Governing Law
SECTION 112.	Legal Holidays
SECTION 114.	Indenture and Securities Solely Corporate Obligations
ARTICLE TWO SI	ECURITY FORMS 14
SECTION 201.	Forms Generally14
SECTION 202.	Form of Face of Security
SECTION 203.	Form of Reverse of Security16
SECTION 204.	Form of Legend for Global Securities
SECTION 205.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication
	Form of Conversion Notice

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# PAGE

<s></s>	<c></c>
ARTICLE THREE	THE SECURITIES
SECTION 301.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series
SECTION 302.	Denominations
SECTION 303.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating
SECTION 304.	Temporary Securities
SECTION 305.	Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange
SECTION 306.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities
SECTION 307.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved
SECTION 308.	Persons Deemed Owners
SECTION 309.	Cancellation
SECTION 310.	Computation of Interest
ARTICLE FOUR S	ATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE
SECTION 401.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture
SECTION 402.	Application of Trust Money
ARTICLE FIVE RE	EMEDIES
SECTION 501.	Events of Default
SECTION 502.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment
SECTION 503.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee
SECTION 504.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim
SECTION 505.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities
SECTION 506.	Application of Money Collected
SECTION 507.	Limitation on Suits
SECTION 508.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and
Interes	st and to Convert
SECTION 509.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies
SECTION 510.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative
SECTION 511.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver
SECTION 512.	Control by Holders
SECTION 513.	Waiver of Past Defaults
SECTION 514.	Undertaking for Costs
SECTION 515.	Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws
ARTICLE SIX THE	E TRUSTEE
SECTION 601.	Certain Duties and Responsibilities40
SECTION 602.	Notice of Defaults
SECTION 603.	Certain Rights of Trustee
SECTION 604.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities
SECTION 605.	May Hold Securities and Act as Trustee Under Other Indentures

  |-iv-

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# PAGE

<s></s>	<c></c>
SECTION 606.	Money Held in Trust
SECTION 607.	Compensation and Reimbursement
SECTION 608.	Conflicting Interests
SECTION 609.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility
SECTION 610.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor
SECTION 611.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor
SECTION 612.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business
SECTION 613.	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company
SECTION 614.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent

ARTICLE SEVEN	HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY
SECTION 701.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders
SECTION 702.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders
SECTION 703.	Reports by Trustee
SECTION 704.	Reports by Company
ARTICLE EIGHT	CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE
SECTION 801.	Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms
SECTION 802.	Successor Substituted
SECTION 002.	
ARTICLE NINE SU	UPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES
SECTION 901.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders
SECTION 902.	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders
SECTION 903.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures
SECTION 904.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures
SECTION 905.	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act
SECTION 906.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures
	VENANTS
SECTION 1001.	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest
SECTION 1002.	Maintenance of Office or Agency
SECTION 1003.	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust
SECTION 1004.	Statement by Officers as to Default
SECTION 1005.	Existence
SECTION 1006.	Maintenance of Properties
SECTION 1007.	Payment of Taxes and Other Claims
SECTION 1008.	Limitation on Liens
SECTION 1009.	Limitations on Sale and Leaseback Transactions
SECTION 1010.	Waiver of Certain Covenants

  |-V-

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

# PAGE

<s></s>	<c></c>
ARTICLE ELEVEN	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES
SECTION 1101.	Applicability of Article
SECTION 1102.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee
SECTION 1103.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed
SECTION 1104.	Notice of Redemption
SECTION 1105.	Deposit of Redemption Price
SECTION 1106.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date
SECTION 1107.	Securities Redeemed in Part
ARTICLE TWELVE	SINKING FUNDS
SECTION 1201.	Applicability of Article
SECTION 1202.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities
SECTION 1203.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund
ARTICLE THIRTEE	N DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE
SECTION 1301.	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance
SECTION 1302.	Defeasance and Discharge
SECTION 1303.	Covenant Defeasance
SECTION 1304.	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance
SECTION 1305.	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to Be Held
in Tru	ust; Miscellaneous Provisions
SECTION 1306.	Reinstatement
ARTICLE FOURTER	EN CONVERSION OF SECURITIES
SECTION 1401.	Applicability of Article
SECTION 1402.	Exercise of Conversion Privilege

SECTION 1403.	No Fractional Shares
SECTION 1404.	Adjustment of Conversion Price
SECTION 1405.	Notice of Certain Corporate Actions
SECTION 1406.	Reservation of Shares of Common Stock
SECTION 1407.	Payment of Certain Taxes Upon Conversion
SECTION 1408.	Nonassessability
SECTION 1409.	Provision in Case of Consolidation, Merger or Sale of Assets
SECTION 1410.	Duties of Trustee Regarding Conversion
SECTION 1411.	Repayment of Certain Funds Upon Conversion

  |

# WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Certain Sections of this Indenture relating to Sections 310 through 318, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939:

-vi-

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

Trust Indenture	Indenture
Act Section	Section
 <\$>	 <c></c>
<>>	
Section 310 (a)(1)	609
(a)(2)	
(a)(3)	
(a)(4)	
(b)	608, 610
Section 311 (a)	613
(b)	613
Section 312 (a)	701, 702
(b)	702
(c)	. 702
Section 313 (a)	703
(b)	703
(c)	. 703
(d)	
Section 314 (a)	704
(a)(4)	
(b)	. Not Applicable
$(\mathbf{c})(1)  \dots \dots \dots \dots$	102
(c)(2)	
(c)(3)	
(d)	. Not Applicable
(e)	
Section 315 (a)	601
(b)	602
(c)	. 601
(d)	
(e)	
Section 316 (a)	
$(a)(1)(A) \dots \dots \dots \dots$	
$(a)(1)(B)\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots$	513
(a)(2)	
(b)	
(c)	
Section 317 (a)(1)	
(a)(2)	
(b)	
Section 318 (a)	107

</TABLE>

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

#### EXHIBIT 4.4

INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 1997, between Westell Technologies, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the State of Delaware (herein called the "Company"), having its principal executive office at 750 N. Commons Drive, Aurora, Illinois 60504, and LaSalle National Bank, a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee").

## RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

The Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the "Securities"), to be issued in one or more series as provided in this Indenture.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

#### NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of series thereof appertaining, as follows:

#### ARTICLE ONE

## DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### SECTION 101. DEFINITIONS.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;

(2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;

(3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term "generally accepted accounting principles" with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted at the date of such computation;

(4) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an "Article" or a "Section" refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture; and

(5) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

"Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

-vii-

"Attributable Debt" means, in respect of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction involving a Principal Property, at the time of determination, the lesser of: (a) the fair value of such property (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors); or (b) the present value of the total net amount of rent required to be paid under such lease during the remaining term thereof (including any renewal term or period for which such lease has been extended), discounted at the rate of interest set forth or implicit in the terms of such lease or, if not practicable to determine such rate, the weighted average interest rate per annum (in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, the imputed interest rate) borne by the Securities of each series outstanding pursuant to this Indenture compounded semi-annually. For purposes of the foregoing definition, rent shall not include amounts required to be paid by the lessee, whether or not designated as rent or additional rent, on account of or contingent upon maintenance and repairs, insurance, taxes, assessments, water rates and similar charges. In the case of any lease which is terminable by the lessee upon the payment of a penalty, such net amount shall be the lesser of the net amount determined assuming termination upon the first date such lease may be terminated (in which case the net amount shall also include the amount of the penalty, but no rent shall be considered as required to be paid under such lease subsequent to the first date upon which it may be so terminated) and the net amount determined assuming no such termination.

"Authenticating Agent" means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to Section 614 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

"Board of Directors" means either the board of directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that board empowered to act for it with respect to this Indenture.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day," when used with respect to any Place of Payment, means each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday which is not a day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

#### -2-

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.

"Common Stock" means the Class A Common Stock, \$.01 par value per share, of the Company authorized at the date of this instrument as originally executed. Subject to the provisions of Section 1409, shares issuable on conversion or repurchase of Securities shall include only shares of Common Stock or shares of any class or classes of common stock resulting from any reclassification or reclassifications thereof; provided, however, that if at any time there shall be more than one such resulting class, the shares so issuable on conversion of Securities shall include shares of all such classes, and the shares of each such class then so issuable shall be substantially in the proportion which the total number of shares of such class resulting from all such reclassifications.

"common stock" includes any stock of any class of capital stock which has no preference in respect of dividends or of amounts payable in the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the issuer thereof and which is not subject to redemption by the issuer thereof.

"Company" means the corporation named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.

"Company Request" or "Company Order" means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Vice Chairman of the Board, its President or a Vice President, and by its principal financial officer, its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" means, as of the time of determination, total assets (excluding applicable reserves) less: (a) total current liabilities, except for (1) notes and loans payable, (2) current maturities of long-term debt and (3) current maturities of obligations under capital leases; and (b) certain intangible assets to the extent included in total assets; all as set forth on the most recent consolidated balance sheet of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries and computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

"Corporate Trust Office" means the corporate trust office of the Trustee at 135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60674-9135, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered.

"corporation" means a corporation, association, company, joint-stock company or business trust.

"Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 1303.

-3-

"Defaulted Interest" has the meaning specified in Section 307.

"Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 1302.

"Depositary" means, with respect to Securities of any series issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depositary for such Securities as contemplated by Section 301.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 501.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Expiration Date" has the meaning specified in Section 104.

"Global Security" means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series and bears the legend set forth in Section 204 (or such legend as may be specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities).

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

"Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term "Indenture" shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 301; provided, however, that if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this Indenture due to the appointment of one or more separate Trustees for any one or more separate series of Securities, "Indenture" shall mean, with respect to such series of Securities for which any such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established

as contemplated by Section 301, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such person had become such Trustee, but to which such person, as such Trustee, was not a party; provided, further that in the event that this Indenture is supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto which are only applicable to certain series of Securities, the term "Indenture" for a particular series of Securities shall only include the supplemental indentures applicable thereto.

"interest," when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity.

-4-

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an instalment of interest on such Security.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Maturity," when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an instalment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Nonrecourse Obligation" means indebtedness or other obligations substantially related to (i) the acquisition of assets not previously owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) the financing of a project involving the development or expansion of properties of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, as to which the obligee with respect to such indebtedness or obligation has no recourse to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or any assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than the assets which were acquired with the proceeds of such transaction or the project financed with the proceeds of such transaction (and the proceeds thereof).

"Notice of Default" means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 501(4).

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, a Vice Chairman of the Board, the President or a Vice President, and by the principal financial officer, the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 1004 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Company.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for, or an employee of, the Company, and who shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502.

"Outstanding," when used with respect to Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(1) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such

-5-

redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(3) Securities as to which Defeasance has been effected pursuant to Section 1302; and

(4) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 306 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 502, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 301, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 301, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in Clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such Clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

"Paying Agent" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"Place of Payment," when used with respect to the Securities of any series, means the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 301.

-6-

"Predecessor Security" of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 306 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

"Principal Property" means the land, land improvements, buildings and fixtures (to the extent they constitute real property interests (including any leasehold interest therein)), constituting the principal corporate office or any manufacturing facility (whether now owned or hereafter acquired) which: (a) is owned by the Company or any Subsidiary; (b) is located within any of the present 50 states of the United States (or the District of Columbia); (c) has not been determined in good faith by t0he Board of Directors not to be materially important to the total business conducted by the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; and (d) has a book value on the date as of which the determination is being made in excess of 1.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company as most recently determined on or prior to such date.

"Record Date" means any Regular Record Date or Special Record Date.

"Redemption Date," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price," when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

"Restricted Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that owns any Principal Property; provided, however, that the term "Restricted Subsidiary" shall not include (a) any Subsidiary which is principally engaged in financing receivables, or which is principally engaged in financing the Company's operations outside the United States of America or (b) any Subsidiary less than 80% of the voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries if the Common Stock of such Subsidiary is traded on any national securities exchange or quoted on the Nasdaq National Market or in the over-the-counter market.

"Sale and Leaseback Transaction" means any arrangement with any Person providing for the leasing by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of any Principal Property which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary to such Person.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

#### -7-

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 305.

"Special Record Date" for the payment of any Defaulted Interest means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 307.

"Stated Maturity," when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such instalment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation of which at least a majority of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation is at the time owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For the purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this instrument was executed; provided, however, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "Trust Indenture Act" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"U.S. Government Obligation" has the meaning specified in Section 1304.

"Vice President," when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, means any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

SECTION 102. COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATES AND OPINIONS.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee such certificates and opinions as may be required under the Trust Indenture Act. Each such certificate or opinion shall be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate, if to be given by an officer of the Company, or an Opinion of

-8-

Counsel, if to be given by counsel, and shall comply with the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act and any other requirements set forth in this Indenture.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture shall include,

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### SECTION 103. FORM OF DOCUMENTS DELIVERED TO TRUSTEE.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of
reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his or her certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or opinion of counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

# SECTION 104. ACTS OF HOLDERS; RECORD DATES.

#### -9-

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. The Trustee shall promptly deliver to the Company copies of all such instrument or instruments and records delivered to the Trustee. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 601) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section.

The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his or her individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his or her authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, vote, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series, provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be

-10-

canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 106.

The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any Notice of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in Section 502, (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in Section 507(2) or (iv) any direction referred to in Section 512, in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be canceled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 106.

With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "Expiration Date" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 106, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 180th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Expiration Date shall be later than the 180th day after the applicable record date.

Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

SECTION 105. NOTICES, ETC., TO TRUSTEE AND COMPANY.

(1) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (or by facsimile transmissions ((312) 904-2236), provided that oral confirmation of receipt shall have been received) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: Corporate Trust Department, or

(2) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to the Company addressed to it at the address of its principal office specified in the first paragraph of this instrument or at any other address previously furnished in writing to the Trustee by the Company, Attention: Chief Financial Officer.

### SECTION 106. NOTICE TO HOLDERS; WAIVER.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at its address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date (if any), and not earlier than the earliest date (if any), prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

### SECTION 107. CONFLICT WITH TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act which is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

SECTION 108. EFFECT OF HEADINGS AND TABLE OF CONTENTS.

#### -12-

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

# SECTION 109. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

# SECTION 110. SEPARABILITY CLAUSE.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

#### SECTION 111. BENEFITS OF INDENTURE.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

### SECTION 112. GOVERNING LAW.

# THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

### SECTION 113. LEGAL HOLIDAYS.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security or the last date on which a Holder has the right to convert a Security at a particular conversion price shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section)) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or, if applicable to a particular series of Securities, conversion need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, at the Stated Maturity or on such last day for conversion, as the case may be.

# SECTION 114. INDENTURE AND SECURITIES SOLELY CORPORATE OBLIGATIONS.

No recourse for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, and no recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of the Company in this Indenture or in any supplemental indenture or in any Security, or because any indebtedness represented thereby, shall be had against

-13-

any incorporator, stockholder, employee, agent, officer, or director or subsidiary, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that all such liability is hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of the Securities.

# ARTICLE TWO

#### SECURITY FORMS

# SECTION 201. FORMS GENERALLY.

The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article, or in such other form as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 303 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities. Any such Board Resolution or record of such action shall have attached thereto a true and correct copy of the form of Security referred to therein approved by or pursuant to such Board Resolution.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

### SECTION 202. FORM OF FACE OF SECURITY.

# WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

No.

# \$\_\_\_\_\_

Westell Technologies, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of Delaware (herein called the "Company," which term includes any successor Person under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), for value received, hereby promises to pay to \_\_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns, the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars on \_\_\_\_\_\_ [] SECURITY IS TO BEAR INTEREST PRIOR TO MATURITY, INSERT

[IF THE

#### -14-

- -- , and to pay interest thereon from \_\_\_\_\_ or from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, commencing ., at the rate of % per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- , provided that any principal and premium, and any such instalment of interest, which is overdue shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), from the dates such amounts are due until they are paid or made available for payment, and such interest shall be payable on demand]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the \_\_\_\_\_ or \_ (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture].

[IF THE SECURITY IS NOT TO BEAR INTEREST PRIOR TO MATURITY, INSERT -- The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal and any overdue premium shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), from the dates such amounts are due until they are paid or made available for payment. Interest on overdue principal or premium which is not paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest on overdue principal or premium which is not paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_% per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest on interest shall be legally enforceable), from the date of such demand until the amount so demanded is paid or made available for payment. Interest on any overdue interest shall be payable on demand.]]

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in \_\_\_\_\_, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal

tender for payment of public and private debts [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- ; provided, however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

#### -15-

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this instrument to be duly executed under its corporate seal.

Dated:

#### WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By:\_\_\_\_\_ Title:

Attest:

#### SECTION 203. FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY.

This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the "Securities"), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (herein called the "Indenture," which term shall have the meaning assigned to it in such instrument), between the Company and LaSalle National Bank, as Trustee (herein called the "Trustee," which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture), and reference is hereby made to the Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- , limited in aggregate principal amount to \$\_\_\_\_\_].

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days' notice by mail, [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT - -- (1) on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ through operation of the sinking fund for this series at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- on or after \_\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- on or before \_\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_%, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ of the years indicated,

	Redemption		Redemption	
Year	Price	Year	Price	

#### -16-

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to \_\_\_\_% of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise)] with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days' notice by mail, (1) on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- on or after \_\_\_\_\_], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the years indicated,

REDEMPTION PRICE FOR<br/>REDEMPTION THROUGHREDEMPTION PRICE FOR<br/>REDEMPTION OTHERWISE<br/>OPERATION OF THEYEARSINKING FUND-----------

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to \_\_\_\_\_% of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to \_\_\_\_\_\_, redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- Clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than \_\_\_% per annum.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in each year beginning with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_\_ of [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- not less than \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ ("mandatory sinking fund") and not more than] \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [if applicable, insert -- mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- , in the inverse order in which they become due].]

-17-

[IF THE SECURITY IS SUBJECT TO REDEMPTION OF ANY KIND, INSERT -- In the event of redemption of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series and of like tenor for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT -- The Indenture contains provisions for defeasance at any time of [the entire indebtedness of this Security] [or] [certain restrictive covenants and Events of Default with respect to this Security] [, in each case] upon compliance with certain conditions set forth in the Indenture.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS CONVERTIBLE INTO COMMON STOCK OF THE COMPANY, INSERT - -- Subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security is entitled, at its option, at any time on or before [insert date] (except that, in case this Security or any portion hereof shall be called for redemption,

such right shall terminate with respect to this Security or portion hereof, as the case may be, so called for redemption at the close of business on the first Business Day next preceding the date fixed for redemption as provided in the Indenture unless the Company defaults in making the payment due upon redemption), to convert the principal amount of this Security (or any portion hereof which is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof), into fully paid and non-assessable shares (calculated as to each conversion to the nearest 1/100th of a share) of the Common Stock of the Company, as said shares shall be constituted at the date of conversion, at the conversion price of \$ principal amount of Securities for each share of Common Stock, or at the adjusted conversion price in effect at the date of conversion determined as provided in the Indenture, upon surrender of this Security, together with the conversion notice hereon duly executed, to the Company at the designated office or agency of the Company in \_\_\_\_ or agency of the Company in \_\_\_\_\_, accompanied (if so required by the Company) by instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company and to the Trustee, duly executed by the Holder or by its duly authorized attorney in writing. Such surrender shall, if made during any period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the Interest Payment Date next following such Regular Record Date (unless this Security or the portion being converted shall have been called for redemption on a Redemption Date during the period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or if such Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day). also be accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company of an amount equal to the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date on the principal amount of this Security then being converted. Subject to the aforesaid requirement for payment and, in the case of a conversion after the Regular Record Date next preceding any Interest Payment Date and on or before such Interest Payment Date, to the right of the Holder of this Security (or any Predecessor Security) of record at such Regular Record Date to receive an installment of interest (with certain exceptions provided in the Indenture), no adjustment is to be made on conversion for interest accrued hereon or for dividends on shares of Common Stock issued on conversion. The Company is not required to issue fractional shares upon any such conversion, but shall make adjustment therefor in cash on the basis of the current market value of such fractional interest as provided in the Indenture. The conversion price is subject to adjustment as provided in the Indenture. In addition, the Indenture provides that in case of certain consolidations or mergers to which the Company is a party or the sale

-18-

of substantially all of the assets of the Company, the Indenture shall be amended, without the consent of any Holders of Securities, so that this Security, if then outstanding, will be convertible thereafter, during the period this Security shall be convertible as specified above, only into the kind and amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon the consolidation, merger or sale by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock into which this Security might have been converted immediately prior to such consolidation, merger or sale (assuming such holder of Common Stock failed to exercise any rights of election and received per share the kind and amount received per share by a plurality of non-electing shares). In the event of conversion of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities for the unconverted portion hereof shall be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS CONVERTIBLE INTO OTHER SECURITIES OF THE COMPANY, SPECIFY THE CONVERSION FEATURES.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS NOT AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY, INSERT -- If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY, INSERT -- If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the

Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to -- insert formula for determining the amount. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal, premium and interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company's obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and premium and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of more than 50% in principal amount of the Securities at the time Outstanding of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Securities of each series at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the Holders of all Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange herefor or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

As provided in and subject to the provisions of the Indenture, the Holder of this Security shall not have the right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee or for any other remedy thereunder, unless such Holder shall have previously

#### -19-

given the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of this series, the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Securities of this series at the time Outstanding shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default as Trustee and offered the Trustee reasonable indemnity, and the Trustee shall not have received from the Holders of a majority in principal amount of Securities of this series at the time Outstanding a direction inconsistent with such request, and shall have failed to institute any such proceeding, for 60 days after receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity. The foregoing shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Holder of this Security for the enforcement of any payment of principal hereof or any premium or interest hereon on or after the respective due dates expressed herein.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of and any premium and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series and of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$\_\_\_\_\_\_ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series and of like tenor of a different authorized

denomination, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

SECTION 204. FORM OF LEGEND FOR GLOBAL SECURITIES.

-20-

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities evidenced thereby, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN SUCH DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

SECTION 205. FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION.

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated herein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK As Trustee

By:

Authorized Officer

SECTION 206. FORM OF CONVERSION NOTICE.

Conversion notices shall be in substantially the following form:

To Westell Technologies, Inc.:

The undersigned owner of this Security hereby irrevocably exercises the option to convert this Security, or portion hereof (which is \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof) below designated, into shares of Common Stock of the Company in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in this Security, and directs that the shares issuable and deliverable upon the conversion, together with any check in payment for fractional shares and any Securities representing any unconverted principal amount hereof, be issued and delivered to the registered holder hereof unless a different name has been indicated below. If this Notice is being delivered on a date after the close of business on a Regular Record Date and prior to the opening of business on the related Interest Payment Date (unless this Security or the portion thereof being converted has been called for redemption on a Redemption Date during the period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and

#### -21-

ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or if such Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day), this Notice is accompanied by payment, in funds acceptable to the Company, of an amount equal to the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date of the principal of this Security to be converted. If shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect hereto. Any amount required to be paid by the undersigned on account of interest accompanies this Security.

Principal Amount to be Converted (in an integral multiple of \$1,000, if less than all)

U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_

Dated:

Signature(s) must be guaranteed by a qualified guarantor institution if shares of Common Stock are to be delivered, or Securities to be issued, other than to and in the name of the registered owner.

# Signature Guaranty

Fill in for registration of shares of Common Stock and Security if to be issued otherwise than to the registered Holder.

(Name)

Social Security or Other Taxpayer Identification Number

(Address)

Please print Name and Address (including zip code number)

[The above conversion notice is to be modified, as appropriate, for conversion into other securities or property of the Company.]

# -22-

# ARTICLE THREE

#### THE SECURITIES

# SECTION 301. AMOUNT UNLIMITED; ISSUABLE IN SERIES.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);

(2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 304, 305, 306, 906 or 1107 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 303, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

(4) the date or dates on which the principal of any Securities of the series is payable;

(5) the rate or rates at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(6) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable;

(7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to redeem the Securities shall be evidenced;

(8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of the Holder thereof and

#### -23-

the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(9) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(10) if the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(11) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable (and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 101);

(12) if the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);

(13) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon

declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502;

(14) if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);

(15) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 1302 or Section 1303 or both such Sections and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(16) if applicable, the terms of any right to convert Securities of the series into shares of Common Stock of the Company or other securities or property;

#### -24-

(17) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in Section 204 and any circumstances in addition to or in lieu of those set forth in Clause (2) of the last paragraph of Section 305 in which any such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and any transfer of such Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name or names of Persons other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof;

(18) any addition to or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to Section 502;

(19) the nonapplicability of, or any addition to or change in the covenants set forth in Article Ten which applies to Securities of the series; and

(20) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 901(5)).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 303) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

# SECTION 302. DENOMINATIONS.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 301. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

# SECTION 303. EXECUTION, AUTHENTICATION, DELIVERY AND DATING.

The Securities shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its Vice Chairman of the Board, its principal financial officer, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or facsimile.

-25-

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Sections 201 and 301, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 601) shall be fully protected in relying upon, a copy of such Board Resolution, the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series and an Opinion of Counsel, with such Opinion of Counsel stating,

(1) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 201, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(2) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Board Resolution as permitted by Section 301, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(3) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner which is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 301 and of the preceding paragraph, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 301 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to such preceding paragraph at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 309, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

### SECTION 304. TEMPORARY SECURITIES.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor.

# SECTION 305. REGISTRATION; REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount.

#### -27-

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 304, 906 or 1107 not involving any transfer.

If the Securities of any series (or of any series and specified tenor) are to be redeemed in part, the Company shall not be required (A) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of that series (or of that series and specified tenor, as the case may be) during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of any such Securities selected for redemption under Section 1103 and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, or (B) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part.

The provisions of Clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4) below shall apply only to Global Securities:

(1) Each Global Security authenticated under this Indenture shall be registered in the name of the Depositary designated for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and delivered to such Depositary or a nominee thereof or custodian therefor, and each such Global Security shall constitute a single Security for all purposes of this Indenture.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, no Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and no transfer of a Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof unless (A) such Depositary (i) has notified the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security or (ii) has ceased to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, (B) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default with respect to such Global Security or (C) there shall exist such circumstances, if any, in addition to or in lieu of the foregoing as have been specified for this purpose as contemplated by Section 301.

-28-

(3) Subject to Clause (2) above, any exchange of a Global Security for other Securities may be made in whole or in part, and all Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be registered in such names as the Depositary for such Global Security shall direct.

(4) Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security or any portion thereof, whether pursuant to this Section, Section 304, 306, 906 or 1107 or otherwise, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Security, unless such Security is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof.

### SECTION 306. MUTILATED, DESTROYED, LOST AND STOLEN SECURITIES.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

#### -29-

### SECTION 307. PAYMENT OF INTEREST; INTEREST RIGHTS PRESERVED.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 301 with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in Clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this Clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in Section 106, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record

Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following Clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this Clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall

-30-

carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

Subject to the provisions of Section 1402, in the case of any Security (or any part thereof) which is converted after any Regular Record Date and on or prior to the next succeeding Interest Payment Date (other than any Security the principal of (or premium, if any, on) which shall become due and payable, whether at Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration prior to such Interest Payment Date), interest whose Stated Maturity is on such Interest Payment Date shall be payable on such Interest Payment Date notwithstanding such conversion and such interest (whether or not punctually paid or duly provided for) shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or any one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on such Regular Record Date. Except as otherwise expressly provided in the immediately preceding sentence or in Section 1402, in the case of any Security (or any part thereof) which is converted, interest whose Stated Maturity is after the date of conversion of such Security (or such part thereof) shall not be payable.

### SECTION 308. PERSONS DEEMED OWNERS.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 307) any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

# SECTION 309. CANCELLATION.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of as directed by a Company Order.

# SECTION 310. COMPUTATION OF INTEREST.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

-31-

#### ARTICLE FOUR

### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

# SECTION 401. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE.

This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(1) either

(A) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 306 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 1003) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company,

in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and any premium and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

#### -32-

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under Section 607, the obligations of the Trustee to any Authenticating Agent under Section 614 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of Clause (1) of

this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 402 and the last paragraph of Section 1003 shall survive.

# SECTION 402. APPLICATION OF TRUST MONEY.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 401 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and any premium and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee.

### ARTICLE FIVE

# REMEDIES

# SECTION 501. EVENTS OF DEFAULT.

"Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of or any premium on any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or

#### -33-

(5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days; or

(6) the commencement by the Company of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable Federal or State bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or the taking of corporate action by the Company in furtherance of any such action; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

# SECTION 502. ACCELERATION OF MATURITY; RESCISSION AND ANNULMENT.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 501(5) or 501(6)) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 501(5) or 501(6) with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of that series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof) shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable.

#### -34-

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and

(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 513.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right

consequent thereon.

### SECTION 503. COLLECTION OF INDEBTEDNESS AND SUITS FOR ENFORCEMENT BY TRUSTEE.

The Company covenants that if

(1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(2) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security at the Maturity thereof,

the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

-35-

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

# SECTION 504. TRUSTEE MAY FILE PROOFS OF CLAIM.

In case of any judicial proceeding relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), its property or its creditors, the Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the Trust Indenture Act in order to have claims of the Holders and the Trustee allowed in any such proceeding. In particular, the Trustee shall be authorized to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 607.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; provided, however, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

# SECTION 505. TRUSTEE MAY ENFORCE CLAIMS WITHOUT POSSESSION OF SECURITIES.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

### SECTION 506. APPLICATION OF MONEY COLLECTED.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or any premium or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

-36-

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 607; and

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and any premium, if any, and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and any premium, if any, and interest, respectively.

# SECTION 507. LIMITATION ON SUITS.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

SECTION 508. UNCONDITIONAL RIGHT OF HOLDERS TO RECEIVE PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM AND INTEREST AND TO CONVERT.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and any premium and (subject to Section 307) interest on such Security on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date), to convert such -37-

Securities in accordance with Article Fourteen and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

### SECTION 509. RESTORATION OF RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

# SECTION 510. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES CUMULATIVE.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 306, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

# SECTION 511. DELAY OR OMISSION NOT WAIVER.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee (subject to the limitations contained in this Indenture) or by the Holders, as the case may be.

#### SECTION 512. CONTROL BY HOLDERS.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

(1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture and the Trustee shall not have determined that the action so directed would be unjustly prejudicial to Holders of Securities of that series, or any other series, not taking part in such direction, and

(2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction or this Indenture.

#### -38-

# SECTION 513. WAIVER OF PAST DEFAULTS.

The Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

### SECTION 514. UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and may assess costs against any such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act; provided that neither this Section nor the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to authorize any court to require such an undertaking or to make such an assessment in any suit instituted by the Company or in any suit for the enforcement of the right to convert any Security in accordance with Article Fourteen.

# SECTION 515. WAIVER OF USURY, STAY OR EXTENSION LAWS.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

-39-

### ARTICLE SIX

#### THE TRUSTEE

# SECTION 601. CERTAIN DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.

The duties and responsibilities of the Trustee shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it. Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

# SECTION 602. NOTICE OF DEFAULTS.

If a default occurs hereunder with respect to Securities of any series, the Trustee shall give the Holders of Securities of such series notice of such default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 501(4) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term "default" means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to Securities of such series.

#### SECTION 603. CERTAIN RIGHTS OF TRUSTEE.

Subject to the provisions of Section 601:

(1) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(2) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

-40-

(4) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney; and

(7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

# SECTION 604. NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR RECITALS OR ISSUANCE OF SECURITIES.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

# SECTION 605. MAY HOLD SECURITIES AND ACT AS TRUSTEE UNDER OTHER INDENTURES.

The Trustee, any Authenticating Agent, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 608 and 613, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Authenticating Agent, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Subject to the limitations imposed by the Trust Indenture Act, nothing in this Indenture shall prohibit the Trustee from becoming and acting as trustee under other indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest of participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding in the same manner as if it were not Trustee hereunder.

-41-

# SECTION 606. MONEY HELD IN TRUST.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

# SECTION 607. COMPENSATION AND REIMBURSEMENT.

The Company agrees

(1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);

(2) except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith; and

(3) to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

#### SECTION 608. CONFLICTING INTERESTS.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture. To the extent permitted by such Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to Securities of more than one series.

# SECTION 609. CORPORATE TRUSTEE REQUIRED; ELIGIBILITY.

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series, which may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more other series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such and has (or if the Trustee is a member of a bank holding company, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If any such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and

-42-

#### SECTION 610. RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL; APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR.

No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 611.

The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 611 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

### If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 608 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 609 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (A) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (B) subject to Section 514, any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect

#### -43-

to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 611. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements

of Section 611, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 611, the retiring Trustee may petition, or any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in Section 106. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

# SECTION 611. ACCEPTANCE OF APPOINTMENT BY SUCCESSOR.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed

-44-

necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any

and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

#### SECTION 612. MERGER, CONVERSION, CONSOLIDATION OR SUCCESSION TO BUSINESS.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

# SECTION 613. PREFERENTIAL COLLECTION OF CLAIMS AGAINST COMPANY.

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

# SECTION 614. APPOINTMENT OF AUTHENTICATING AGENT.

#### -45-

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 306, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having (or if the Authenticating Agent is a member of a bank holding company system, its bank holding company has) a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in Section 106 to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

-46-

The Trustee agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section, and the Trustee shall be entitled to be reimbursed for such payments, subject to the provisions of Section 607.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section 612, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK As Trustee

By:

As Authenticating Agent

Bv:

Authorized Officer

ARTICLE SEVEN

#### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

### SECTION 701. COMPANY TO FURNISH TRUSTEE NAMES AND ADDRESSES OF HOLDERS.

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) semi-annually, not later than 15 days after the Regular Record Date, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities of each series as of such Regular Record Date, as the case may be, and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

provided that no such list need be furnished by the Company to the Trustee so long as the Trustee is acting as Security Registrar.

SECTION 702. PRESERVATION OF INFORMATION; COMMUNICATIONS TO HOLDERS.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 701 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 701 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

-47-

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

# SECTION 703. REPORTS BY TRUSTEE.

The Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant thereto.

Reports so required to be transmitted at stated intervals of not more than 12 months shall be transmitted no later than July 1 in each calendar year, commencing with the first July 1 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture.

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange.

# SECTION 704. REPORTS BY COMPANY.

The Company shall file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act; provided that any such information, documents or reports required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be filed with the Trustee within 15 days after the same is so required to be filed with the Commission.

#### ARTICLE EIGHT

#### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE, TRANSFER OR LEASE

### SECTION 801. COMPANY MAY CONSOLIDATE, ETC., ONLY ON CERTAIN TERMS.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge into any other Person (in a transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation) or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

#### -48-

(1) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person (in a transaction in which the Company is not the surviving corporation) or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall be a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or trust, shall be organized and validly existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of and any premium and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed and the conversion rights shall be provided for in accordance with Article Fourteen, if applicable, or as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 301, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Company) formed by such consolidation or into which the Company shall have been merged or by the Person which shall have acquired the Company's assets;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

### SECTION 802. SUCCESSOR SUBSTITUTED.

Upon any consolidation of the Company with, or merger of the Company into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 801, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

### ARTICLE NINE

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

# SECTION 901. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES WITHOUT CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

#### -49-

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company, or successive successions, and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities; or

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or

(3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); or

(4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities

in bearer form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and with or without interest coupons, or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form; or

(5) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities, provided that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (B) shall become effective only when there is no such Security Outstanding; or

(6) to secure the Securities; or

(7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 201 and 301; or

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 611; or

(9) to make provision with respect to the conversion rights of Holders pursuant to the requirements of Article Fourteen, including providing for the conversion of the securities into any security (other than the Common Stock of the Company) or property of the Company; or

### -50-

(10) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided that such action pursuant to this Clause (10) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect; or

(11) to supplement any of the provisions of the Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Articles Four and Thirteen, provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect.

### SECTION 902. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES WITH CONSENT OF HOLDERS.

With the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby,

(1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon or any premium thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or change any Place of Payment where, or the coin or currency in which, of the principal of any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 513 or Section 1010, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section and Section 1010, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 611 and 901(8), or

-51-

(4) if applicable, make any change that adversely affects the right to convert any security as provided in Article Fourteen or pursuant to Section 301 (except as permitted by Section 901(9)) or decrease the conversion rate or increase the conversion price of any such security.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

# SECTION 903. EXECUTION OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Sections 601 and 603) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

SECTION 904. EFFECT OF SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

# SECTION 905. CONFORMITY WITH TRUST INDENTURE ACT.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

# SECTION 906. REFERENCE IN SECURITIES TO SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed

### -52-

by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

#### ARTICLE TEN

### COVENANTS

# SECTION 1001. PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM AND INTEREST.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and any premium and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture.

### SECTION 1002. MAINTENANCE OF OFFICE OR AGENCY.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for conversion and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands. Unless otherwise provided in a supplemental indenture or pursuant to Section 301 hereof, the Place of Payment for any series of Securities shall be the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

#### SECTION 1003. MONEY FOR SECURITIES PAYMENTS TO BE HELD IN TRUST.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal and any premium and interest so becoming due until

### -53-

such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held as provided by the Trust Indenture Act, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.
The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will (1) comply with the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act applicable to it as a Paying Agent and (2) during the continuance of any default by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) in the making of any payment in respect of the Securities of that series, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums held in trust by such Paying Agent for payment in respect of the Securities of that series.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for a period ending on the earlier of the date that is ten Business Days prior to the date such money would escheat to the State or two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in a newspaper published in the English language, customarily published on each Business Day and of general circulation in each Place of Payment, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

SECTION 1004. STATEMENT BY OFFICERS AS TO DEFAULT.

#### -54-

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signers thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge. The fiscal year of the Company currently ends on March 31; and the Company will give prompt written notice of any change of its fiscal year.

# SECTION 1005. EXISTENCE.

Subject to Article Eight, the Company will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

#### SECTION 1006. MAINTENANCE OF PROPERTIES.

The Company will cause all properties used or useful in the conduct of its business to be maintained and kept in good condition, repair and working order and supplied with all necessary equipment and will cause to be made all necessary repairs, renewals, replacements, betterments and improvements thereof, all as, and to the extent, in the judgment of the Company may be necessary so that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly and advantageously conducted at all times; provided, however, that nothing in this Section shall prevent the Company from discontinuing the operation or maintenance of any of such properties if such discontinuance is, in the judgment of the Company, desirable in the conduct of its business and not disadvantageous in any material respect to the Holders.

## SECTION 1007. PAYMENT OF TAXES AND OTHER CLAIMS.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company upon the income, profits or property of the Company, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies which, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim (i) whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or (ii) if the failure to pay or discharge would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business, operations, properties or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken, as a whole.

#### SECTION 1008. LIMITATION ON LIENS.

The Company will not issue, incur, create, assume or guarantee, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue, incur, create, assume or guarantee, any debt for borrowed money secured by a mortgage, security interest, pledge, lien, charge or other encumbrance ("mortgages") upon any Principal Property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or upon any shares of

#### -55-

stock or indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary (whether such Principal Property, shares or indebtedness are now existing or owned or hereafter created or acquired) without in any such case effectively providing concurrently with issuance, incurrence, creation, assumption or guarantee of any such secured debt, or the grant of a mortgage with respect to any such indebtedness, that the Securities (together with, if the Company shall so determine, any other indebtedness of or guarantee by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary ranking equally with the Securities) shall be secured equally and ratably with (or, at the option of the Company, prior to) such secured debt. The foregoing restriction, however, will not apply to:

(1) mortgages on property existing at the time of acquisition thereof by the Company or any Subsidiary, provided that such mortgages were in existence prior to the contemplation of such acquisitions;

(2) mortgages on property, shares of stock or indebtedness or other assets of any corporation existing at the time such corporation becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, provided that such mortgages are not incurred in anticipation of such corporation becoming a Restricted Subsidiary (which may include property previously leased by the Company and leasehold interests thereon, provided that the lease terminates prior to or upon the acquisition);

(3) mortgages on property, shares of stock or indebtedness existing at the time of acquisition thereof by the Company or a Subsidiary or mortgages thereon to secure the payment of all or any part of the purchase price thereof, or mortgages on property, shares of stock or indebtedness to secure any indebtedness for borrowed money incurred prior to, at the time of or within 270 days after, the latest of the acquisition thereof, or, in the case of property, the completion of construction, the completion of improvements, or the commencement of substantial commercial operation of such property for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price thereof, such construction, or the making of such improvements;

(4) mortgages to secure indebtedness owing to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary:

(5) mortgages existing at the date of this Indenture;

(6) mortgages on property of a corporation existing at the time such corporation is merged into or consolidated with the Company or a Subsidiary or at the time of a sale, lease or other disposition of the properties of a corporation as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, provided that such mortgage was not incurred in anticipation of such merger or consolidation or sale, lease or other disposition;

(7) mortgages in favor of the United States or any State, territory or possession thereof (or the District of Columbia), or any department, agency, instrumentality or political subdivision of the United States or any State, territory or possession thereof (or the District of Columbia), to secure partial, progress, advance or other payments pursuant to any contract or statute or to secure any indebtedness incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price of the cost of constructing or improving the property subject to such mortgages;

-56-

(8) mortgages created in connection with the acquisition of assets or a project financed with, and created to secure, a Nonrecourse Obligation;

(9) extensions, renewals, refinancings or replacements of any mortgage referred to in the foregoing clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7) and (8) provided, however, that any mortgages permitted by any of the foregoing clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7) and (8) shall not extend to or cover any property of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, other than the property, if any, specified in such clauses and improvements thereto, and provided further that any refinancing or replacement of any mortgages permitted by the foregoing clauses (7) and (8) shall be of the type referred to in such clauses (7) or (8), as the case may be.

Notwithstanding the restrictions set forth in the preceding paragraph, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be permitted to issue, incur, create, assume or guarantee debt secured by a mortgage which would otherwise be subject to such restrictions, without equally and ratably securing the Securities, provided that after giving effect thereto, the aggregate amount of all debt so secured by mortgages (not including mortgages permitted under clauses (1) through (10) above) does not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company.

#### SECTION 1009. LIMITATIONS ON SALE AND LEASEBACK TRANSACTIONS.

The Company will not, nor will it permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, enter into any Sale and Lease-Back Transaction with respect to any Principal Property, other than any such transaction involving a lease for a term of not more than three years of any such transaction between the Company and a Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries, unless: (1) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary would be entitled to incurs indebtedness secured by a mortgage on the Principal Property involved in such transaction at least equal in amount to the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Lease-Back Transaction, without equally and ratably securing the Securities, pursuant to Section 1008; or (2) the Company shall apply an amount equal to the greater of the net proceeds of such sale or the Attributable Debt with respect to such Sale and Lease-Back Transaction within 180 days of such sale to either (or a combination of) the retirement (other than mandatory retirement, mandatory prepayment or sinking fund payment or by a payment at maturity) of debt for borrowed money of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that matures more than 12 months after the creation of such indebtedness or the purchase. construction or development of other comparable property.

Notwithstanding the restrictions outlined in the preceding paragraph, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary will be permitted to enter into Sale and Lease-Back Transactions which would otherwise be subject to such restrictions, without applying the net proceeds of such transactions in the manner set forth in clause (2) above, provided that after giving effect thereto, the aggregate amount of such Sale and Lease-Back Transactions, together with the aggregate amount of all debt secured by mortgages not permitted by clauses (a) through (i) of section 1008, does not exceed 10% of the Consolidated Net Tangible Assets of the Company.

# SECTION 1010. WAIVER OF CERTAIN COVENANTS.

-57-

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to Section 301(19), 901(2), 901(7), 1006, 1007, 1008 or 1009 for the benefit of the Holders of such series if before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

# ARTICLE ELEVEN

# REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

# SECTION 1101. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities) in accordance with this Article.

# SECTION 1102. ELECTION TO REDEEM; NOTICE TO TRUSTEE.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

#### SECTION 1103. SELECTION BY TRUSTEE OF SECURITIES TO BE REDEEMED.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed or unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by lot, or in the Trustee's discretion, on a pro-rata basis, provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security. If less than all the Securities of such series and of a specified tenor are to be redeemed (unless such redemption affects only a single Security), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series and specified tenor not previously called for redemption in accordance with the preceding sentence.

If any Security selected for partial redemption is converted in part before termination of the conversion right with respect to the portion of the Security so selected, the converted portion of such Security shall be deemed (so far as may be) to be the portion selected for redemption. Securities which have been converted during a selection of Securities to be redeemed shall be treated by the Trustee as Outstanding for the purpose of such selection.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

The provisions of the two preceding paragraphs shall not apply with respect to any redemption affecting only a single Security, whether such Security is to be redeemed in whole or in part. In the case of any such redemption in part, the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of the Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

# SECTION 1104. NOTICE OF REDEMPTION.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at its address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(1) the Redemption Date,

(2) the Redemption Price (including accrued interest, if any),

(3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of more than a single Security are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption of any such Securities, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed and, if less than all the

-59-

Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of a single Security are to be redeemed, the principal amount of the particular Security to be redeemed,

(4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,

(5) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price,

(6) if applicable, the conversion price, that the date on which the right to convert the principal of the Securities or the portions thereof to be redeemed will terminate will be the Redemption Date and the place or places where such Securities may be surrendered for conversion, and

(7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company and shall be irrevocable.

#### SECTION 1105. DEPOSIT OF REDEMPTION PRICE.

On or prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 1003) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

If any Security called for redemption is converted, any money deposited with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent or so segregated and held in trust for the redemption of such Security shall (subject to the right of any Holder of such Security to receive interest as provided in the last paragraph of Section 307) be paid to the Company on Company Request, or if then held by the Company, shall be discharged from such trust.

# SECTION 1106. SECURITIES PAYABLE ON REDEMPTION DATE.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301, installments of interest whose Stated

-60-

Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 307.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

#### SECTION 1107. SECURITIES REDEEMED IN PART.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or its attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

#### ARTICLE TWELVE

## SINKING FUNDS

#### SECTION 1201. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any Securities is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment,"

and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of any Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 1202. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

# SECTION 1202. SATISFACTION OF SINKING FUND PAYMENTS WITH SECURITIES.

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities

-61-

of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

# SECTION 1203. REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES FOR SINKING FUND.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to Section 1202 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 1103 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 1104. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 1106 and 1107.

#### ARTICLE THIRTEEN

# DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

## SECTION 1301. COMPANY'S OPTION TO EFFECT DEFEASANCE OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

The Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have Section 1302 or Section 1303 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, designated pursuant to Section 301 as being defeasible pursuant to such Section 1302 or 1303, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to Section 301 and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article. Any such election shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 301 for such Securities.

# SECTION 1302. DEFEASANCE AND DISCHARGE.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1304 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject

#### -62-

to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 1304 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of and any premium and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 304, 305, 306, 1002 and 1003, and, if applicable, Article Fourteen, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (4) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article, the Company may exercise its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option (if any) to have Section 1303 applied to such Securities.

# SECTION 1303. COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option (if any) to have this Section applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under Sections 1006 through 1009, inclusive, and any covenants provided pursuant to Section 301(19), 901(2) or 901(7) for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 501(4), Sections 1006 through 1009, inclusive, and any such covenants provided pursuant to Section 301(19), 901(2) or 901(7)) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 1304 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section (to the extent so specified in the case of Section 501(4)), whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or by reason of any reference in any such Section to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

# SECTION 1304. CONDITIONS TO DEFEASANCE OR COVENANT DEFEASANCE.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of Section 1302 or Section 1303 to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

(1) The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 609 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities, (A) money in an amount, or (B) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than one day before the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, in each case sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and any premium and interest

on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities. As used herein, "U.S. Government Obligation" means (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the

United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in Clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held, provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary receipt.

(2) In the event of an election to have Section 1302 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this instrument, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case (A) or (B) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.

(3) In the event of an election to have Section 1303 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.

(4) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate to the effect that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.

(5) No event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, with regard to any such event specified in Sections 501(5) and (6), at any time on or prior to the 90th day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90th day).

-64-

(6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act (assuming all Securities are in default within the meaning of such Act).

(7) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(8) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in the trust arising from such deposit constituting an investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act unless such trust shall be registered under such Act or exempt from registration thereunder.

(9) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers'

Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with.

# SECTION 1305. DEPOSITED MONEY AND U.S. GOVERNMENT OBLIGATIONS TO BE HELD IN TRUST; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 1003, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section and Section 1306, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 1304 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and any premium and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 1304 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in Section 1304 with respect to any Securities which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

SECTION 1306. REINSTATEMENT.

-65-

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 1302 or 1303 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 1305 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights (if any) of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust.

#### ARTICLE FOURTEEN

#### CONVERSION OF SECURITIES

#### SECTION 1401. APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to the Securities of any series which are convertible into shares of Common Stock of the Company, and the issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of such Securities, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 301 for the Securities of such series.

#### SECTION 1402. EXERCISE OF CONVERSION PRIVILEGE.

In order to exercise a conversion privilege, the Holder of a Security of a series with such a privilege shall surrender such Security to the Company at the office or agency maintained for that purpose pursuant to Section 1002, accompanied by a duly executed conversion notice to the Company substantially in the form set forth in Section 206 stating that the Holder elects to convert such Security or a specified portion thereof. Such notice shall also state, if different from the name and address of such Holder, the name or names (with address) in which the certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock which shall be issuable on such conversion shall be issued. Securities surrendered for conversion shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed by or accompanied by instruments of transfer in forms satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by the registered Holder or its attorney duly authorized in writing; and Securities so surrendered for conversion (in whole or in part) during the period from the close of business on any Regular Record Date to the opening of business on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date (excluding Securities or portions thereof called for redemption during the period beginning at the close of business on a Regular Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the first Business Day after the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, or if such Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, the second such Business Day) shall also be accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company of an amount equal to the interest payable on such Interest Payment Date on the principal amount of such Security then being converted, and such interest shall be payable to such registered Holder notwithstanding the conversion of such Security, subject to the provisions of

-66-

Section 307 relating to the payment of Defaulted Interest by the Company. As promptly as practicable after the receipt of such notice and of any payment required pursuant to a Board Resolution and, subject to Section 303, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto setting forth the terms of such series of Security, and the surrender of such Security in accordance with such reasonable regulations as the Company may prescribe, the Company shall issue and shall deliver, at the office or agency at which such Security is surrendered, to such Holder or on its written order, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of such Security (or specified portion thereof), in accordance with the provisions of such Board Resolution, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture, and cash as provided therein in respect of any fractional share of such Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion. Such conversion shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the date on which such notice and such payment, if required, shall have been received in proper order for conversion by the Company and such Security shall have been surrendered as aforesaid (unless such Holder shall have so surrendered such Security and shall have instructed the Company to effect the conversion on a particular date following such surrender and such Holder shall be entitled to convert such Security on such date, in which case such conversion shall be deemed to be effected immediately prior to the close of business on such date) and at such time the rights of the Holder of such Security as such Security Holder shall cease and the person or persons in whose name or names any certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock of the Company shall be issuable upon such conversion shall be deemed to have become the Holder or Holders of record of the shares represented thereby. Except as set forth above and subject to the final paragraph of Section 307, no payment or adjustment shall be made upon any conversion on account of any interest accrued on the Securities (or any part thereof) surrendered for conversion or on account of any dividends on the Common Stock of the Company issued upon such conversion.

In the case of any Security which is converted in part only, upon such conversion the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to or on the order of the Holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of authorized denominations, in aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted portion of such Security. No fractional share of Common Stock of the Company shall be issued upon conversions of Securities of any series. If more than one Security shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same Holder, the number of full shares which shall be issuable upon conversion shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of the Securities (or specified portions thereof to the extent permitted hereby) so surrendered. If, except for the provisions of this Section 1403, any Holder of a Security or Securities would be entitled to a fractional share of Common Stock of the Company upon the conversion of such Security or Securities, or specified portions thereof, the Company shall pay to such Holder an amount in cash equal to the current market value of such fractional share computed, (i) if such Common Stock is listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on a national securities exchange or market, on the basis of the last reported sale price regular way on such exchange or market on the last trading day prior to the date

#### -67-

of conversion upon which such a sale shall have been effected, or (ii) if such Common Stock is not at the time so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on a national securities exchange or market, on the basis of the average of the bid and asked prices of such Common Stock in the over-the-counter market, on the last trading day prior to the date of conversion, as reported by the National Quotation Bureau, Incorporated or similar organization if the National Quotation Bureau, Incorporated is no longer reporting such information, or if not so available, the fair market price as determined by the Board of Directors. For purposes of this Section, "trading day" shall mean each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday other than any day on which the Common Stock is not traded on the Nasdaq National Market, or if the Common Stock is not traded on the Nasdaq National Market, on the principal exchange or market on which the Common Stock is traded or quoted.

# SECTION 1404. ADJUSTMENT OF CONVERSION PRICE.

The conversion price of Securities of any series that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company shall be adjusted for any stock dividends, stock splits, reclassifications, combinations or similar transactions in accordance with the terms of the supplemental indenture or Board Resolutions setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

Whenever the conversion price is adjusted, the Company shall compute the adjusted conversion price in accordance with terms of the applicable Board Resolution or supplemental indenture and shall prepare an Officers' Certificate setting forth the adjusted conversion price and showing in reasonable detail the facts upon which such adjustment is based, and such certificate shall forthwith be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of Securities pursuant to Section 1002 and, if different, with the Trustee. The Company shall forthwith cause a notice setting forth the adjusted conversion price to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities of such series at its address appearing on the Security Register and to any conversion agent other than the Trustee.

## SECTION 1405. NOTICE OF CERTAIN CORPORATE ACTIONS.

#### In case:

(1) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution) on its common stock payable otherwise than in cash out of its retained earnings (other than a dividend for which approval of any shareholders of the Company is required) that would require an adjustment pursuant to Section 1404; or

(2) the Company shall authorize the granting to all or substantially all of the holders of its common stock of rights, options or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any other rights (other than any such grant for which approval of any shareholders of the Company is required); or

(3) of any reclassification of the common stock of the Company (other than a subdivision or combination of its outstanding shares of common stock, or

-68-

exchange to which the Company is a party and for which approval of any shareholders of the Company is required), or of the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or

(4) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Company;

then the Company shall cause to be filed with the Trustee, and shall cause to be mailed to all Holders at their last addresses as they shall appear in the Security Register, at least 20 days (or 10 days in any case specified in Clause (1) or (2) above) prior to the applicable record date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (i) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, rights, options or warrants, or, if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of common stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distribution, rights, options or warrants are to be determined, or (ii) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation. merger, share exchange, sale, dissolution, liquidation or winding up is expected to become effective, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of common stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of common stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, share exchange, sale, dissolution, liquidation or winding up. If at any time the Trustee shall not be the conversion agent, a copy of such notice shall also forthwith be filed by the Company with the Trustee.

# SECTION 1406. RESERVATION OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK.

The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available, free from preemptive rights, out of its authorized but unissued Common Stock, for the purpose of effecting the conversion of Securities, the full number of shares of Common Stock of the Company then issuable upon the conversion of all outstanding Securities of any series that has conversion rights.

#### SECTION 1407. PAYMENT OF CERTAIN TAXES UPON CONVERSION.

Except as provided in the next sentence, the Company will pay any and all taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of shares of its Common Stock on conversion of Securities pursuant hereto. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of its Common Stock in a name other than that of the Holder of the Security or Securities to be converted, and no such issue or delivery shall be made unless and until the person requesting such issue has paid to the Company the amount of any such tax, or has established, to the satisfaction of the Company, that such tax has been paid.

SECTION 1408. NONASSESSABILITY.

The Company covenants that all shares of its Common Stock which may be issued upon conversion of Securities will upon issue in accordance with the terms hereof be duly and validly issued and fully paid and nonassessable.

#### SECTION 1409. PROVISION IN CASE OF CONSOLIDATION, MERGER OR SALE OF ASSETS.

-69-

In case of any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person, any merger of another Person with or into the Company (other than a merger which does not result in any reclassification, conversion, exchange or cancellation of outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company) or any conveyance, sale, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, the Person formed by such consolidation or resulting from such merger or which acquires such assets, as the case may be, shall execute and deliver to the Trustee a supplemental indenture providing that the Holder of each Security of a series then Outstanding that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company shall have the right thereafter (which right shall be the exclusive conversion right thereafter available to said Holder), during the period such Security shall be convertible, to convert such Security only into the kind and amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company into which such Security might have been converted immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease, assuming such holder of Common Stock of the Company (i) is not a Person with which the Company consolidated or merged with or into or which merged into or with the Company or to which such conveyance, sale, transfer or lease was made, as the case may be (a "Constituent Person"), or an Affiliate of a Constituent Person and (ii) failed to exercise his rights of election, if any, as to the kind or amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease (provided that if the kind or amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer, or lease is not the same for each share of Common Stock of the Company held immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease by others than a Constituent Person or an Affiliate thereof and in respect of which such rights of election shall not have been exercised ("Non- electing Share"), then for the purpose of this Section 1409 the kind and amount of securities, cash and other property receivable upon such consolidation, merger, conveyance, sale, transfer or lease by the holders of each Non-electing Share shall be deemed to be the kind and amount so receivable per share by a plurality of the Non-electing Shares). Such supplemental indenture shall provide for adjustments which, for events subsequent to the effective date of such supplemental indenture, shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Article or in accordance with the terms of the supplemental indenture or Board Resolutions setting forth the terms of such adjustments. The above provisions of this Section 1409 shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, conveyances, sales, transfers or leases. Notice of the execution of such a supplemental indenture shall be given by the Company to the Holder of each Security of a series that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company as provided in Section 106 promptly upon such execution.

Neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent, if any, shall be under any responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in any such supplemental indenture relating either to the kind or amount of shares of stock or other securities or property or cash receivable by Holders of Securities of a series convertible into Common Stock of the Company upon the conversion of their Securities after any such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer, sale or lease or to any such adjustment, but may accept as conclusive evidence of the correctness of any such provisions, and shall be protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel with respect thereto, which the Company shall cause to be furnished to the Trustee upon request.

-70-

# SECTION 1410. DUTIES OF TRUSTEE REGARDING CONVERSION.

Neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent shall at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Holder of Securities of any series that is convertible into Common Stock of the Company to determine whether any facts exist which may require any adjustment of the conversion price, or with respect to the nature or extent of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed, whether herein or in any supplemental indenture, any resolutions of the Board of Directors or written instrument executed by one or more officers of the Company provided to be employed in making the same. Neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent shall be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any shares of Common Stock of the Company, or of any securities or property, which may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Securities and neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent makes any representation with respect thereto. Subject to the provisions of Section 601, neither the Trustee nor any conversion agent shall be responsible for any failure of the Company to issue, transfer or deliver any shares of its Common Stock or stock certificates or other securities or property upon the surrender of any Security for the purpose of conversion or to comply with any of the covenants of the Company contained in this Article Fourteen or in the applicable supplemental indenture, resolutions of the Board of Directors or written instrument executed by one or more duly authorized officers of the Company.

# SECTION 1411. REPAYMENT OF CERTAIN FUNDS UPON CONVERSION.

Any funds which at any time shall have been deposited by the Company or on its behalf with the Trustee or any other paying agent for the purpose of paying the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest, if any, on any of the Securities (including, but not limited to, funds deposited for the sinking fund referred to in Article Twelve and funds deposited pursuant to Article Thirteen hereof) and which shall not be required for such purposes because of the conversion of such Securities as provided in this Article Fourteen shall after such conversion be repaid to the Company by the Trustee upon the Company's written request.

This instrument may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

#### -71-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

# WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By:\_

Name: Title:

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK, as Trustee

By: Name: Title:

-72-

#### EXHIBIT 5.1

# [MCDERMOTT, WILL & EMERY LETTERHEAD]

December 1, 1997

Westell Technologies, Inc. 750 N. Commons Drive Aurora, Illinois 60504

Re: \$300,000,000 Aggregate Initial Offering Price of Securities

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto (the "Registration Statement") filed by Westell Technologies, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), relating to the registration of \$300,000,000 aggregate initial offering price of (i) unsecured debt securities which may be senior or subordinated ("Debt Securities"), and which may be convertible into shares of Class A common stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), and (ii) shares of Common Stock. The Debt Securities and Common Stock are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Securities". The Securities may be offered in series, in amounts, at prices and on other terms set forth or to be set forth in the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto and in the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement (the "Prospectus") and one or more supplements thereto (each a "Prospectus Supplement"). All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meaning set forth in the Registration Statement.

The Debt Securities specified as Senior Debt Securities in the applicable Prospectus Supplement will be issued under an Indenture, to be entered into between the Company and LaSalle National Bank, as Trustee, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (such Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time, the "Senior Debt Securities Indenture"). The Debt Securities specified as Subordinated Debt Securities in the applicable Prospectus Supplement will be issued under an Indenture, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, to be entered into by the Company and LaSalle National Bank (such Indenture, as amended or supplemented from time to time, the "Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture").

We have reviewed the proceedings to date with respect to the proposed issuance and sale of the Securities, and have examined such records, documents and questions of law, as we have considered necessary as a basis for this opinion. We have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all natural persons and the conformity with the original documents of any copies thereof submitted to us for our examination.

Based on the foregoing and subject to the qualifications set forth below, we are of the opinion that:

1. Each series of Senior Debt Securities will be legally issued and binding obligations of the Company when (i) the Registration Statement, as finally amended, shall have become effective under the Act, (ii) the Senior Debt Securities Indenture, including any necessary supplemental indenture, shall have been qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Act"), (iii) each of the Senior Debt Securities Indenture and any necessary supplemental indenture to the Senior Debt Securities Indenture shall Westell Technologies, Inc. November \_\_, 1997 Page 2

have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the trustee thereunder, (iv) the terms of such series of Senior Debt Securities shall have been established and approved in accordance with the resolutions of the Company's board of directors heretofore adopted, and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, any applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Senior Debt Securities Indenture, (v) a Prospectus Supplement with respect to such series of Senior Debt Securities shall have been filed (or transmitted for filing) with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Act, and (vi) such Senior Debt Securities shall have been duly executed and authenticated as provided in the Senior Debt Securities Indenture and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment of the agreed consideration therefor in accordance with the underwriting agreement with respect thereto.

2. Each series of Subordinated Debt Securities will be legally issued and binding obligations of the Company when (i) the Registration Statement, as finally amended, shall have become effective under the Act, (ii) the Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture, including any necessary supplemental indenture, shall have been qualified under the Trust Act, (iii) each of the Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture and any necessary supplemental indenture to the Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture shall have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the trustee thereunder, (iv) the terms of such series of Subordinated Debt Securities shall have been established and approved in accordance with the resolutions of the Company's board of directors heretofore adopted, and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, any applicable Prospectus Supplement and the Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture, (v) a Prospectus Supplement with respect to such series of Subordinated Debt Securities shall have been filed (or transmitted for filing) with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Act, and (vi) such Subordinated Debt Securities shall have been duly executed and authenticated as provided in the Subordinated Debt Securities Indenture and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment of the agreed consideration therefor in accordance with the underwriting agreement with respect thereto.

3. The Common Stock will be legally issued, fully paid and nonassessable when (i) the Registration Statement, as finally amended, shall have become effective under the Act, (ii) the issuance and sale of the Common Stock shall have been duly authorized by the Company's board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, and as contemplated by the Registration Statement and any applicable Prospectus Supplement, (iii) the stockholders of Company shall duly authorize an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation which increases the number of shares of authorized Common Stock to reflect the shares to be issued pursuant to the Registration Statement (the "Charter Amendment"), (iv) the Charter Amendment is filed with, and made effective by, the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware prior to the issuance of any share of Common Stock pursuant to the Registration Statement, (v) a Prospectus Supplement with respect to such shares of Common Stock shall have been filed (or transmitted for filing) with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Act, and (v) certificates representing the Common Stock shall have been duly executed, countersigned and registered and duly delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment of the agreed consideration therefor but not less than the stated value) in accordance with the underwriting agreement with respect thereto.

The opinions set forth in paragraphs 1 and 2 are subject to the qualification that enforceability may be limited by (i) applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights and (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

This opinion is limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the laws of the State of New York and the laws of the United States of America.

Westell Technologies, Inc. December \_\_, 1997 Page 3

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus and to the use of our name in any Prospectus Supplement relating to an offering of the Securities reviewed and approved by us prior to the distribution of such Prospectus Supplement and the filing thereof with the Commission. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Act or the related rules promulgated by the Commission.

Very truly yours,

McDermott, Will & Emery

# EXHIBIT 12.1

# STATEMENT REGARDING COMPUTATION OF RATIOS

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	SIX MONTHS ENDED	
	YEAR ENDED MARCH 31,	SEPTEMBER 30,
1993	8 1994 1995 1996 1997	1996 1997
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		
Income before income taxes 2,648 (676) (913) (3,339) (24,521) (6,112) (14,957)		
Fixed charges: Interest Expense Interest portion of rentals		30 197 125 407 185 304
Total fixed charges	237 276 998 1,210 7	737 382 429
Total earnings as defined	2,885 (400) 85 (2,129)	(23,784) (5,730) (14,528)
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges.	12.2 (1.5) 0.1 (1.8)	(32.3) (15.0) (33.9)

</TABLE>

# ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

As independent public accountants, we hereby consent to the incorporation by reference of our reports (and to all references to our Firm) included in or made a part of this registration statement.

# ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP

Chicago, Illinois

December 1, 1997

#### EXHIBIT 25.1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

-----

# FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A

CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

\_\_\_\_\_

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK (Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

> 36-1521370 (I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60603 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

\_\_\_\_\_

-----

M. ROBERT K. QUINN

Senior Vice President and General Counsel Telephone: (312) 904-2010 135 South LaSalle Street

Chicago, Illinois 60603 (Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INCORPORATED (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware36-3154957(State or other jurisdiction<br/>incorporation or organization)(I.R.S. Employer<br/>Identification No.)

750 North Commons Drive Aurora, Illinois (630) 898-2500

60504

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(Zip Code)

Senior Debt Securities (Title of the indenture securities)

ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

- 1. Comptroller of the Currency, Washington D.C.
- 2. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, D.C.
- 3. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve Systems, Washington, D.C.
- (b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

# ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR AND UNDERWRITERS.

If the obligor or any underwriter for the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

Neither the obligor nor any underwriter for the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee.

ITEM 3. VOTING SECURITIES OF THE TRUSTEE.

Furnish the following information as to each class of voting securities of the trustee:

Not applicable

# ITEM 4. TRUSTEESHIPS UNDER OTHER INDENTURES.

If the trustee is a trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the obligor are outstanding, furnish the following information:

(a) Title of the securities outstanding under each other indenture.

It is anticipated that Convertible Subordinated Notes may be issued in addition to the Senior Debt Securities.

(b) A brief statement of the facts relied upon as a basis for the claim that no conflicting interest within the meaning of Section 310(b)(1) of the Act arises as a result of the trusteeship under such other indenture, including a statement as to how the indenture securities will rank as compared with the securities issued under such other indenture.

The two issues will rank pari-passu in terms of their indebtedness and are therefore without conflict pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

# ITEM 5. INTERLOCKING DIRECTORATES AND SIMILAR RELATIONSHIPS WITH THE OBLIGOR OR UNDERWRITERS.

If the trustee or any of the directors or executive officers of the trustee is a director, officer, partner, employee, appointee, or representative of the obligor or of any underwriter for the obligor, identify each such person having any such connection and state the nature of each such connection.

Not applicable

#### ITEM 6. VOTING SECURITIES OF THE TRUSTEE OWNED BY THE OBLIGOR OR ITS OFFICIALS.

Furnish the following information as to the voting securities of the trustee owned beneficially by the obligor and each director, partner and executive officer of the obligor.

Not applicable

# ITEM 7. VOTING SECURITIES OF THE TRUSTEE OWNED BY UNDERWRITERS OR THEIR OFFICIALS.

Furnish the following information as to the voting securities of the trustee owned beneficially by each underwriter for the obligor and each director, partner, and executive officer of each such underwriter.

#### Not applicable

# ITEM 8. SECURITIES OF THE OBLIGOR OWNED OR HELD BY THE TRUSTEE.

Furnish the following information as to securities of the obligor owned beneficially or held as collateral security for obligations in default by the trustee:

Not applicable

# ITEM 9. SECURITIES OF THE UNDERWRITER OWNED OR HELD BY THE TRUSTEE.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default any securities of an underwriter for the obligor, furnish the following information as to each class of securities of such underwriter any of which are so owned or held by the trustee.

Not applicable

# ITEM 10. OWNERSHIP OR HOLDINGS BY THE TRUSTEE OF VOTING SECURITIES OF CERTAIN AFFILIATES OR SECURITY HOLDERS OF THE OBLIGOR.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default voting securities of a person who, to the knowledge of the trustee (1) owns 10 percent or more of the voting securities of the obligor or (2) is an affiliate, other than a subsidiary, of the obligor, furnish the following information as to the voting securities of such person.

Not applicable

# ITEM 11. OWNERSHIP OR HOLDINGS BY THE TRUSTEE OF ANY SECURITIES OF A PERSON OWNING 50 PERCENT OR MORE OF THE VOTING SECURITIES OF THE OBLIGOR.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default any securities of a person who, to the knowledge of the trustee, owns 50 percent or more of the voting securities of the obligor, furnish the following information as to each class of securities of such person any of which are so owned or held by the trustee.

Not applicable

ITEM 12. INDEBTEDNESS OF THE OBLIGOR TO THE TRUSTEE.

If the obligor is indebted to the trustee, furnish the following information.

Not applicable

## ITEM 13. DEFAULTS BY THE OBLIGOR.

a) State whether there is or has been a default with respect to the securities under this indenture. Explain the nature of any such default.

Not applicable

b) If the trustee is a trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the obligor are outstanding, or is trustee for more than one outstanding series of securities under the indenture, state whether there has been a default under any such indenture or series, identify the indenture or

#### series affected, and explain the nature of any such default.

## Not applicable

# ITEM 14. AFFILIATIONS WITH THE UNDERWRITERS.

If any underwriter is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

## Not applicable

ITEM 15. FOREIGN TRUSTEE.

Identify the order or rule pursuant to which the foreign trustee is authorized to act as sole trustee under indentures qualified or to be qualified.

Not applicable

#### ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

List below all exhibits filed as part of this statement of eligibility and qualification.

- 1. A copy of the Articles of Association of LaSalle National Bank now in effect.
- 2. A copy of the certificate of authority to commence business.
- 3. A copy of the authorization to exercise corporate trust powers.
- 4. A copy of the existing By-Laws of LaSalle National Bank.
- 5. Not applicable.
- 6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.
- 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
- 8. Not applicable.
- 9. Not applicable.

#### SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939,the trustee, LaSalle National Bank, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Chicago, State of Illinois, on the 21st day of November, 1997.

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK

By: /s/ Sarah H. Webb

Sarah H. Webb First Vice President

EXHIBIT 1

ARTICLES OF

# ASSOCIATION

LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK (LOGO)

LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

## (LOGO) LASALLE NATIONAL BANK LOGO

# ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

FIRST. The title of this association, which shall carry on the business of banking under the laws of the United States shall be "LaSalle National Bank."

SECOND. The place where the main banking house or office of this association shall be located, its operations of discount and deposit carried on, and its general business conducted, shall be Chicago, County of Cook, State of Illinois.

THIRD. The Board of Directors of this association shall consist of such number of its shareholders, not less than five nor more than twenty-five, as from time to time shall be determined by a majority of the votes to which all of its shareholders are at the time entitled. A majority of the Board of Directors shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The Board of Directors, by vote of a majority of the full board, may, between annual meetings of shareholders increase the membership of the Board where the number of directors last elected by shareholders was 15 or less, by not more than two members, and where the number of directors last elected by shareholders was 16 or more, by not more than four members and by a like vote appoint qualified persons to fill the vacancies created thereby; provided that the number of Directors shall at no time exceed twenty-five.

FOURTH. The regular annual meeting of the shareholders of this association shall be held at its main banking house, or other convenient place duly authorized by the board of directors on such day of each year as is specified therefor in the bylaws.

FIFTH. The amount of capital stock which this association is authorized to issue shall be Twenty Million Dollars (\$20,000,000.00) divided into 2,000,000 shares of common capital stock of the par value of \$10.00 each; but said capital stock may be increased or decreased from time to time, in accordance with the provisions of the laws of the United States.

If the capital stock is increased by the sale of additional shares thereof, other than to key officers and employees of the association upon the exercise of options granted pursuant to the terms of a stock option plan then in effect, as to which sales all pre-emptive rights are waived, each shareholder shall be entitled to subscribe for such additional shares in proportion to the number of shares of said capital stock owned by him at the time the increase is authorized by the shareholders, unless another time subsequent to the date of the shareholders' meeting is specified in a resolution adopted by the shareholders at the time the increase is authorized. The board of directors shall have the power to prescribe a reasonable period of time within which the pre-emptive rights to subscribe to the new shares of capital stock may be exercised.

The association, at any time and from time to time, may authorize and issue debt obligations, whether or not subordinated, without the approval of the shareholders.

SIXTH. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members president of this association, who shall be chairman of the board, but the board of directors may appoint a director in lieu of the president to be chairman of the board, who shall perform such duties as may be designated by the board of directors. The board of directors shall have the power to appoint one or more vice presidents, a cashier and such other officers as may be required to transact the business of this association; to fix the salaries to be paid to all officers of this association; and to dismiss such officers, or any of them.

The board of directors shall have the power to define the duties of officers and employees of this association, to require bonds from them, and to fix the penalty thereof; to regulate the manner in which directors shall be elected or appointed, and to appoint judges of the election; to make all bylaws that it may be lawful for them to make for the general regulation of the business of this association and the management of its affairs; and generally to do and perform all acts that it may be lawful for a board of directors to do and perform.

SEVENTH. This association shall have succession from the date of its organization certificate until such time as it be dissolved by act of its shareholders in accordance with the provisions of the banking laws of the United States, or until its franchise becomes forfeited by reason of violation of law, or until terminated by either a general or a special act of Congress, or until its affairs be placed in the hands of a receiver and finally wound up by him.

EIGHTH. The board of directors of this association, or any three or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than ten per centum of the stock of this association, may call a special meeting of shareholders at any time: Provided, however, that, unless otherwise provided by law, not less than ten days prior to the date fixed for any such meeting, a notice of the time, place, and purpose of the meeting shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all shareholders of record of this association at their respective addresses as shown upon the books of the association. These articles of association may be amended at any regular or special meeting of the shareholders by the affirmative vote of the shareholders owning at least a majority of the stock of this association, subject to the provisions of the banking laws of the United States. The notice of any shareholders' meeting, at which an amendment to the articles of association of this association is to be considered, shall be given as herein-above set forth.

NINTH. Any person, his heirs, executors, or administrators, may be indemnified or reimbursed by the association for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any action, suit, or proceeding, civil or criminal, to which he or they shall be made a party by reason of his being or having been a director, officer, or employee of the association or of any firm, corporation, or organization which he served in any such capacity at the request of the association: provided, however, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit, or proceeding as to which he shall finally be adjudged to have been guilty of or liable for negligence or wilful misconduct in the performance of his duties to the association; and, provided further, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit, or proceeding which has been made the subject of a compromise settlement except with the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction, or the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of the association, or the board of directors, acting by vote of directors not parties to the same or substantially the same action, suit, or proceeding, constituting a majority of the whole number of the directors. The foregoing right of indemnification or reimbursement shall not be exclusive of other rights to which such person, his heirs, executors, or administrators, may be entitled as a matter of law.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

May 17, 1982 Form No. 181, Rev 5/17/82 GW

# EXHIBIT 2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY TO COMMENCE BUSINESS

#### STATE OF ILLINOIS

# AUDITOR'S OFFICE

[LOGO]

NO. 333

# NATIONAL BANK TRUST CERTIFICATE

#### Springfield, FEBRUARY 15th 1928

I, OSCAR NELSON, Auditor of Public Accounts of the State of Illinois, do hereby certify that the NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO located at CHICAGO, County of COOK and State of Illinois, a corporation organized under and by authority of the statutes of the United States governing National Banks and authority granted by the Federal Reserve Act for the purpose of accepting and executing trusts, has this day deposited in this office, securities in the sum of TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND Dollars, \$200,000.00 of the character designated by Section 6 of the Act of the Legislature of the State of Illinois entitled "An Act to provide for and regulate the administration of trusts by trust companies."

The said deposit is made for the benefit of the creditors of said NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO under and by virtue of the provisions of the Act above referred to and the said securities are now held by me in this office in my official capacity as such Auditor of Public Accounts, for the uses and purposes aforesaid.

I further certify that by virtue of the Acts aforesaid, the NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO is hereby authorized to accept and execute trusts and receive deposits of trust funds under the provisions and limitations of "An Act to provide for and regulate the administration of trusts in Illinois.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I hereunto subscribe my name and affix the seal of my office, the day and year first above written.

(SEAL)

/s/ Oscar Nelson

AUDITOR OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS. STATE OF ILLINOIS.

#### NO. 13146.

#### TREASURY DEPARTMENT [LOGO]

## OFFICE OF COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY

Washington, D.C., NOVEMBER 29, 1927.

WHEREAS, by satisfactory evidence presented to the undersigned, it has been made to appear that "NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO" in the CITY of CHICAGO in the County of COOK and State of ILLINOIS has complied with all the provisions of the Statutes of the United States, required to be complied with before an association shall be authorized to commence the business of Banking;

NOW THEREFORE I, J.W. MCINTOSH, Comptroller of the Currency, do hereby certify that "NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO" in the CITY of CHICAGO in the County of COOK and State of ILLINOIS is authorized to commence the business of Banking as provided in Section Fifty one hundred and sixty nine of the Revised Statutes of the United States.

(SEAL) IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF witness my hand and Seal of (SEAL) office this TWENTY-NINTH day of NOVEMBER, 1927.

/s/ J.W. McIntosh

Comptroller of the Currency

#### CERTIFICATE OF CHANGE OF CORPORATE TITLE

## [LOGO]

NO. 13146.

## TREASURY DEPARTMENT

#### OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY

#### WASHINGTON, D.C., MAY 1, 1940.

WHEREAS, by satisfactory evidence presented to me, it appears that under authority of sections 2, 3, and 4, of the Act of Congress approved May 1, 1886, entitled "An Act to enable national banking associations to increase their capital stock and to change their names or location," shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock of the national banking association heretofore known as-- "NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO," located in CHICAGO, County of COOK, State of ILLINOIS, have voted to change the name of said association to--"LASALLE NATIONAL BANK," and have complied with all the provisions of the said Act relative to national banking associations changing their name.

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED, that the name of the said association has been changed to-- "LASALLE NATIONAL BANK," and that such change of name is hereby approved under authority conferred by said Act.

(SEAL)

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, witness my hand and seal of office this FIRST day of MAY, 1940.

/s/

-----

# EXHIBIT 3

# AUTHORIZATION TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS

#### BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE

### [FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM LETTERHEAD]

### WASHINGTON

May 9, 1940

LaSalle National Bank, Chicago, Illinois.

Gentlemen:

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System has been officially advised by the Comptroller of the Currency that on May 1, 1940, National Builders Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, changed its title to LaSalle National Bank, and accordingly there is enclosed herewith a certificate showing that LaSalle National Bank has authority to exercise the fiduciary powers enumerated therein.

Kindly acknowledge receipt of this certificate.

Very truly yours,

S. R. Carpenter S. R. Carpenter, Assistant Secretary.

Enclosure

BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM WASHINGTON

I, S. R. Carpenter, Assistant Secretary of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (formerly known as the Federal Reserve Board), do hereby certify that it appears from the records of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System that:

(1) Pursuant to the authority vested in the Federal Reserve Board by an Act of Congress approved December 23, 1913, known as the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, the Federal Reserve Board on December 8, 1927, granted to National Builders Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, the right to act, when not in contravention of State or local law, as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, committee of estates of lunatics, or in any other fiduciary capacity in which State banks, trust companies or other corporations which come into competition with national banks are permitted to act under the laws of the State of Illinois; (2) Under the provisions of an Act of Congress approved May 1, 1886, National Builders Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, on May 1, 1940, changed its title to LaSalle National Bank; and

(3) By virtue of the foregoing, LaSalle National Bank, Chicago, Illinois, has authority to act, when not in contravention of State or local law, as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, committee of estates of lunatics, or in any other fiduciary capacity in which State banks, trust companies or other corporations which come into competition with national banks are permitted to act under the laws of the State of Illinois, subject to regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and caused the seal of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to be affixed at the City of Washington in the District of Columbia.

Dated May 9, 1940

#### EXHIBIT 4

# BY-LAWS OF LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK

#### BYLAWS

# OF

#### LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK

#### CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

# [LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK LOGO]

Organized Under the National Banking Laws of the United States

#### BYLAWS

of the

# LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK

(a National Banking Association which association is herein referred to as the "bank")

# ARTICLE I

#### MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

SECTION 1.1. ANNUAL MEETING. The regular annual meeting of the shareholders for the election of directors and the transaction of whatever other business may properly come before the meeting, shall be held at the main office of the Bank, 135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois, or such other place as the Board of Directors may designate, at 9:00 A.M., on the third Wednesday of March of each year. Notice of such meeting shall be mailed, postage prepaid, at

least ten days prior to the date thereof, addressed to each shareholder at his address appearing on the books of the Bank. If for any cause, an election of directors is not made on the said day, the Board of Directors shall order the election to be held on some subsequent day as soon thereafter as practicable, according to the provisions of law; and notice thereof shall be given in the manner herein provided for the annual meeting.

SECTION 1.2. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Except as otherwise specifically provided by statute, special meetings of the shareholders may be called for any purpose at anytime by the board of directors or by any three or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than ten percent of the stock of the bank. Every such special meeting, unless otherwise provided by law, shall be called by mailing, postage pre-paid, not less than ten days prior to the date fixed for such meeting, to each shareholder at his address appearing on the books of the bank, a notice stating the purpose of the meeting.

SECTION 1.3. NOMINATIONS FOR DIRECTOR. Nominations for election to the board of directors may be made by the board of directors or by any shareholder of any outstanding class of capital stock of the bank entitled to vote for the election of directors. Nominations, other than those made by or on behalf of the existing management of the bank, shall be made in writing and shall be delivered or mailed to the president of the bank and to the Comptroller of the Currency, Washington, D.C., not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of shareholders called for the election of directors, provided, however, that if less than 21 days' notice of the meeting is given to the shareholders, such nomination shall be mailed or delivered to the president of the bank and to the Comptroller of the Currency not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the day on which the notice of meeting was mailed. Such notification shall contain the following information to the extent known to the notifying shareholder: (a) the name and address of each proposed nominee; (b) the principal occupation of each proposed nominee; (c) the total number of shares of capital stock of each proposed nominee; (d) the name and address of the notifying shareholder; and (e) the number of shares of capital stock of the bank owned by the notifying shareholder. Nominations not made in accordance herewith, may, in his discretion, be disregarded by the chairman of the meeting, and upon his instructions, the vote tellers may disregard all votes cast for each such nominee.

SECTION 1.4. JUDGES OF ELECTION. Every election of directors shall be managed by three judges, who shall be appointed by the board of directors prior lo the time of said election. The judges of election shall hold and conduct the election at which they are appointed to serve; and after the election, they shall file with the cashier a certificate under their hands, certifying the result thereof and the names of the directors elected. The judges of

#### 1

election. at the request of the chairman of the meeting, shall act as tellers of any other vote by ballot taken at such meeting, and shall certify the result thereof.

SECTION 1.5. PROXIES. Shareholders may vote at any meeting of the shareholders by proxies duly authorized in writing, but no officer or employee of this bank shall act as proxy. Proxies shall be valid only for one meeting, to be specified therein, and any adjournments of such meeting. Proxies shall be dated and shall be filed with the records of the meeting.

SECTION 1.6. QUORUM. A majority of the outstanding capital stock, represented in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of shareholders, unless otherwise provided by law; but less than a quorum may adjourn any meeting, from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice. A majority of the votes cast shall decide every question or matter submitted to the shareholders at any meeting, unless otherwise provided by law or by the articles of association.

# ARTICLE II

#### DIRECTORS

referred to as the "board"), shall have power to manage and administer the business affairs of the bank. Except as expressly limited by law, all corporate powers of the bank shall be vested in and may be exercised by said board.

SECTION 2.2. NUMBER. The board shall consist of not less than five or more than twenty-five shareholders, the exact number within such minimum and maximum limits to be fixed and determined from time to time by resolution of a majority of the full board or by resolution of the shareholders at any meeting thereof; provided, however, that a majority of the full board may not increase the number of directors by more than two if the number of directors last elected by shareholders was fifteen or less and by not more than four where the number of directors last elected by shareholders was sixteen or more, provided that in no event shall the number of directors exceed twenty-five.

SECTION 2.3. ORGANIZATION MEETING. The cashier, upon receiving the certificate of the judges, of the result of any election, shall notify the directors-elect of their election and of the time at which they are required to meet at the main office of the bank for the purpose of organizing the new board and electing and appointing officers of the bank for the succeeding year. Such meeting shall be appointed to be held on the day of election or as soon thereafter as practicable, and, in any event, within thirty days thereof. If, at the time fixed for such meeting, there shall not be a quorum present the directors present may adjourn the meeting, from time to time, until a quorum is obtained.

SECTION 2.4 REGULAR MEETINGS. The regular meetings of the board shall be held, without notice, on the third Wednesday of each month at the main office. When any regular meeting of the board falls upon a holiday, the meeting shall be held on the next banking business day unless the board shall designate some other day.

SECTION 2.5 SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the board may be called by the chairman of the board, the president, or at the request of three or more directors. Each member of the board shall be given notice stating the time and place, by telegram, letter or in person, of each such special meeting.

SECTION 2.6. QUORUM. A majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum at any meeting, except when otherwise provided by law; but a less number may adjourn any meeting from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice.

2

SECTION 2.7. VACANCIES. When any vacancy occurs among the directors, the remaining members of the board, in accordance with the laws of the United States, may appoint a director to fill such vacancy at any regular meeting of the board, or at a special meeting called for that purpose.

SECTION 2.8. RETIREMENT POLICY. A retirement policy adopted by the board of directors shall be applicable to directors who are not active officers of the bank.

# ARTICLE III

#### COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD

SECTION 3.1. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE. There shall be an executive committee of the board. The members of the executive committee shall be chosen by the board from time to time, shall hold office during its pleasure, and shall consist of the chairman of the board, the chairman of the executive committee selected by the board, who may but need not be the same person designated to be president, and the president, ex officio, and not less than seven additional members of the board who shall not be active officers of the bank. It shall be the duty of this committee to exercise such powers and perform such duties in respect to the making of loans and discounts as shall from time to time be specified by resolution of the board. During such periods as the board shall not be in session, the executive committee shall have and may exercise all the powers of the board except such as are by law or by these bylaws required to be exercised only by the board. The executive committee may

make rules for holding and conducting its meetings and keep in the minute book of the bank a report of all action taken which shall be submitted for approval at each regular meeting of the board and the action of the board shall be recorded in the minutes of that meeting. A quorum of the executive committee shall consist of not less than five of its members, at least three of whom shall not be active officers of the bank. The chairman of the board, or in his absence in the order named if present, the chairman of the executive committee or the president, may designate any director who is not an active officer of the bank, or a designated member, to serve as a member of the executive committee at any specified meeting. Vacancies in the executive committee at any time existing may be filled by appointment by the board. The board may at anytime revise or change the membership and chairmanship of the executive committee and make new or additional appointments thereto. The chairman of the executive committee shall be ex officio a member of all committees except the examining committee and the trust audit committee, and shall have such other duties as may from time to time be assigned him by the board.

SECTION 3.2. OFFICERS' COMPENSATION COMMITTEE. There shall be an officers' compensation committee of the board. The members of the officers' compensation committee shall consist of the members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws and not less than three additional non-officer members of the board who shall be appointed by the board each year at its first meeting after the directors have been elected and qualified. It shall be the duty of this committee to study the compensation of all officers of the bank and from time to time report their recommendations to the board; and such other duties, if any, as may from time to time be assigned to it by the board. A majority of the committee to keep records of its action.

SECTION 3.3. EXAMINING COMMITTEE. There shall be an examining committee of the board. The members of the examining committee shall consist of the members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws, but exclusive of any active officer of the bank and not less than three additional non-officer members of the board who shall be appointed by the board each year at its first meeting after the directors have been elected and qualified. It shall be the duty of this committee to make an examination at least twice each year into the affairs of the bank or to cause the examinations to be made by accountants (who may be the bank's own accountants) responsible only to the board in such examinations, and to report the result of such examinations in writing to the board at the next regular meeting thereafter, or it may, at its sole discretion, submit the reports of the national bank examiner or of the Chicago Clearing House Association examination, with or without additional comments by the committee itself, for, and in lieu of its personal examinations. Such reports shall state whether the bank is in sound

3

condition, whether adequate internal audit controls and procedures are being maintained and shall recommend to the board such changes in the manner of doing business or conducting the affairs of the bank as shall be deemed advisable.

SECTION 3.4. OTHER COMMITTEES. The board may appoint, from time to time, from its own members, other committees of one or more persons, for such purposes and with such powers as the board may determine.

## ARTICLE IV

#### OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

SECTION 4.1. CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD. The board shall appoint one of its members to be chairman of the board. The chairman of the board shall supervise the carrying out of the policies adopted or approved by the board. He shall have general executive powers, as well as the specific powers conferred by these bylaws. He shall be ex officio a member of all committees, except the examining committee and the trust audit committee. He shall have general supervision and direction of the business, affairs and personnel of the bank. He shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred upon, or assigned to him by the board.

SECTION 4. 2. VICE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD. The board may appoint one of its members to be vice chairman of the board. He shall perform such duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the board.

SECTION 4.3. PRESIDENT. The board shall appoint one of its members to be president of the bank. He shall be the chief executive officer and the chief administrative officer of the bank and in the absence of the chairman of the board, he shall preside at any meeting of the board at which he is present. The president shall have general executive powers, and shall have and may exercise any and all other powers and duties pertaining by law, regulation, or practice to the office of president, or imposed by these bylaws. He shall be ex officio a member of all committees, except the examining committee and trust audit committee. He shall have general supervision of the business, affairs and personnel of the bank and in the absence of the chairman of the board, shall exercise the powers and perform the duties of the chairman of the board. He shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred upon or assigned to him by the board.

SECTION 4.4. SENIOR OFFICERS. The board may appoint one or more executive vice presidents and one or more senior vice presidents. Each such senior officer shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president.

SECTION 4.5. VICE PRESIDENT. The board may appoint one or more vice presidents. Each vice president shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president.

SECTION 4.6. CASHIER. The board shall appoint a cashier who shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president. The cashier shall be custodian of the corporate seal, records, documents and papers of the bank. He shall provide for keeping of proper records of all transactions of the bank.

SECTION 4.7. SECRETARY. The board shall appoint a secretary who shall be secretary of the bank. He shall also perform such duties as may be assigned to him from time to time by the board. The board may appoint a secretary of the board who shall keep accurate minutes of all meetings. He shall attend to the giving of all notices; he shall also perform such other duties as may be assigned to him from time to time by the board.

4

SECTION 4.8. OTHER OFFICERS. The board may appoint one or more assistant vice presidents, one or more trust officers, one or more assistant secretaries, one or more assistant cashiers, and such other officers and attorneys-in-fact as from time to time may appear to the board to be required or desirable to transact the business of the bank. Such officers, respectively, shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as pertain to their several offices or as may be conferred upon or assigned to them by the board the chairman of the board or the president.

SECTION 4.9. CLERKS AND AGENTS. The chairman of the board, the president, or any other active officer of the bank authorized by the chairman of the board, or the president, may appoint and dismiss all or any paying tellers receiving tellers note tellers, vault custodians, bookkeepers and other clerks, agents and employees as they may deem advisable for the prompt and orderly transaction of the business of the bank, define their duties, fix the salaries to be paid them and the conditions of their employment.

SECTION 4.10. RESPONSIBILITY FOR MONEYS, ETC. Each of the active officers and clerks of this bank shall be responsible for all moneys, funds valuables and property of every kind and description that may from time to time be entrusted to his care or placed in his hands by the board or others, or that otherwise may come into his possession as an active officer or clerk of this bank.

SECTION 4.11. SURETY BONDS. All the active officers and clerks of this bank may be covered by one of the blanket form bonds customarily written by the surety companies, drawn for such an amount, and executed by such surety company, as the board may from time to time require, and duly approve; or at the discretion of the board, all such active officers and clerks shall, each for himself, give such bond, with such security, and in such denominations as the board may from time to time require and direct. All bonds approved by the board shall assure the faithful and honest discharge of the respective duties of such active officer or clerk and shall provide that such active officer or clerk shall faithfully apply and account for all moneys, funds, valuables and property of every kind and description that may from time to time come into his hands or be entrusted to his care, and pay over and deliver the same to the order of the board or to such other person or persons as may be authorized to demand and receive the same.

SECTION 4.12. TERM OF OFFICE - OFFICER DIRECTOR. The chairman of the board, the vice chairman of the board and the president, together with any other active officers who may be duly elected members of the board, shall hold their respective offices for the current year for which the board (of which they shall be members) was elected and until their successors are appointed, unless they shall resign, be disqualified, or be removed; and any vacancy occurring in the office of the chairman of the board, the vice chairman of the board, the president, or in the board, shall, if required by these bylaws, be filled by the remaining members.

SECTION 4.13. TERM OF OFFICE - OFFICER. The executive vice presidents, the senior vice presidents, the vice presidents, the assistant vice presidents, the cashier, the secretary, the trust officers and all other officers and attorneys-in-fact who are not duly elected members of the board, shall be appointed to hold their offices, respectively, during the pleasure of the board.

# ARTICLE V

## TRUST DEPARTMENT

SECTION 5.1. TRUST DEPARTMENT. There shall be a department of the bank known as the trust department which shall perform the fiduciary responsibilities of the bank.

SECTION 5.2. TRUST OFFICER. There shall be a senior vice president and trust officer, or vice president and trust officer of this bank, who shall be designated as the managing officer of the trust department and whose duties shall be to manage, supervise and direct all the activities of the trust department. He shall do, or cause

5

to be done, all things necessary or proper in carrying on the business of the trust department in accordance with provisions of law and regulations. He shall act pursuant to opinion of counsel where such opinion is deemed necessary. Opinions of counsel shall be retained on file in connection with all important matters pertaining to fiduciary activities. The trust officer shall be responsible for all assets and documents held by the bank in connection with fiduciary matters.

The board may appoint such other officers of the trust department as it may deem necessary, with such duties as may be assigned to them by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president.

SECTION 5.3. TRUST INVESTMENT COMMITTEE. There shall be appointed by the board a trust investment committee of this bank composed of not less than four members, including members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws, who shall be capable and experienced officers or directors of the bank. All investments of funds held in a fiduciary capacity shall be made, retained or disposed of only with the approval of the trust investment committee; and the committee shall keep minutes of all its meetings, showing the disposition of all matters considered and passed upon by it. The committee shall, promptly after the acceptance of an account for which the bank has investment responsibilities, review the assets thereof, to determine the advisability of retaining or disposing of such assets. The committee shall conduct a similar review at least once during each calendar year thereafter and within fifteen months of the last such review. A report of all such reviews, together with the action taken as a result thereof, shall be noted in the minutes of the committee. Three members of the trust investment committee shall constitute a quorum, and any action approved by a majority of those present shall constitute the action of the committee.

SECTION 5.4. TRUST AUDIT COMMITTEE. The board shall appoint a committee of not less than three directors, including members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws, exclusive of any active officers of the bank, which shall at least once during each calendar year and within fifteen months of the last such audit make suitable audits of the trust department, or cause suitable audits to be made, by auditors responsible only to the board, and at such time shall ascertain whether the department has been administered in accordance with law, Regulation 9, and sound fiduciary principles. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section, the board at any time may assign to the Examining Committee, in addition to the duties of the Examining Committee set forth in Section 3.3 of these bylaws, all of the duties of the Trust Audit Committee and during such time as the Examining Committee is performing the duties of both committees, the Trust Audit Committee shall cease to function as a committee of this board. The board at any time may reassign the duties provided for in this Section to the Trust Audit Committee.

SECTION 5.5. TRUST DEPARTMENT FILES. There shall be maintained in the trust department, files containing all fiduciary records necessary to assure that its fiduciary responsibilities have been properly undertaken and discharged.

SECTION 5.6. TRUST INVESTMENTS. Funds held in a fiduciary capacity shall be invested in accordance with the instrument establishing the fiduciary relationship and local law. Where such instrument does not specify the character and class of investments to be made and does not vest in the bank a discretion in the matter, fund shield pursuant to such instrument shall be invested in investments in which corporate fiduciaries may invest under local law.

# ARTICLE VI

# STOCK AND STOCK CERTIFICATES

SECTION 6.1. TRANSFERS. Shares of capital stock shall be transferable on the books of the bank and a transfer book shall be kept in which all transfers of stock shall be recorded. Every person becoming a shareholder

6

be such transfer shall in proportion to his shares, succeed to all rights and liabilities of the prior holder of such shares.

SECTION 6.2. STOCK CERTIFICATES. Certificates of capital stock shall bear the signature of any one of, the chairman of the board, or the president (which may be engraved, printed or impressed) and shall be signed manually or by facsimile process by the secretary, assistant secretary, cashier, assistant cashier, or any other officer appointed by the board for that purpose, to be known as an authorized officer and the seal of the bank shall be engraven thereon. Each certificate shall recite on its face that the stock represented thereby is transferable, properly endorsed, only on the books of the bank.

#### ARTICLE VII

#### CORPORATE SEAL

SECTION 7.1. CORPORATE SEAL. The chairman of the board, the president, the cashier, the secretary or any assistant cashier or assistant secretary, or other officer thereunto designated by the board, shall have authority to affix the corporate seal to any document requiring such seal, and to attest the same. Such seal shall be substantially in the form set forth herein.

# ARTICLE VIII

#### INDEMNIFYING OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS
SECTION 8.1. INDEMNIFYING OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS. Any person, his heirs, executors or administrators, may be indemnified or reimbursed by the bank for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding, civil or criminal, to which he or they shall be made a party by reason of his being or having been a director, officer or employee of the bank or of any firm, corporation or organization which he served in any such capacity at the request of the bank; provided, however, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit or proceeding as to which he shall finally be adjudged to have been guilty of or liable for negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of his duties to the bank; and, provided further, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit or proceeding which has been made the subject of a compromise settlement except with the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction, or the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of the bank, or the board, acting by vote of directors not parties to the same or substantially the same action suit or proceeding, constituting a majority of the whole number of the directors. The foregoing right of indemnification or reimbursement shall not be exclusive of other rights to which such person, his heirs, executors or administrators, may be entitled as a matter of law.

## ARTICLE IX

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 9.1. FISCAL YEAR. The fiscal year of the bank shall be the calendar year.

SECTION 9.2. EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS. All agreements, indentures mortgages, deeds, conveyances transfers certificates declarations, receipts, discharges, releases, satisfactions, settlements, petitions, schedules, accounts, affidavits, bonds, undertakings, proxies and other instruments or documents may be signed, executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted for the bank by the chairman of the board, or the vice chairman of the board, or the president, or any executive vice president, or any senior vice president, or any vice

7

president, or the secretary or the cashier, or, if in connection with the exercise of fiduciary powers of the bank by any of said officers or by any officer in the trust department. Any such instruments may also be signed, executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted for the bank in such other manner and by such other officers as the board may from time to time direct. The provisions of this Section 9.2 are supplementary to any other provisions of these bylaws.

SECTION 9.3. RECORDS. The articles of association, the bylaws, and the proceedings of all meetings of the shareholders and of the board shall be recorded in appropriate minute books provided for the purpose; where these bylaws so provide, the proceedings of standing committees of the board shall be recorded in appropriate minute books provided for the purpose.

## ARTICLE X

#### EMERGENCIES

SECTION 10.1. CONTINUATION OF BUSINESS. In the event of a state of emergency of sufficient severity to interfere with the conduct and management of the affairs of this bank, the officers and employees will continue to conduct the affairs of the bank under such guidance from the directors as may be available except as to matters which by statute require specific approval of the board of directors and subject to conformance with any governmental directives during the emergency.

SECTION 10.2. DESIGNATION OF PLACE OF BUSINESS. The offices of the bank at which its business shall be conducted shall be the main office thereof located at 135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois, and any other legally authorized location which may be leased or acquired by this bank to carry on its business. During an emergency resulting in any authorized place of business of this bank being unable to function, the business ordinarily conducted at such location shall be relocated elsewhere in suitable quarters, in addition to or in lieu of the locations heretofore mentioned, as may be designated by the board of directors or by the executive committee or by such persons as are then, in accordance with resolutions adopted from time to time by the board of directors dealing with the exercise of authority in the time of such emergency, conducting the affairs of this bank. Any temporarily relocated place of business of this bank shall be returned to its legally authorized location as soon as practicable and such temporary place of business shall then be discontinued.

#### ARTICLE XI

#### BYLAWS

SECTION 11.1 INSPECTION. A copy of the bylaws with all amendments thereto, shall at all times be kept in a convenient place at the main office of the bank and shall be open for inspection to all shareholders, during banking hours.

SECTION 11.2 AMENDMENTS. The bylaws may be amended, altered or repealed, at any regular meeting of the board, by a vote of a majority of the whole number of the directors.

\*\*\*

8

Cashier/Secretary.

December 15, 1982

(SEAL)

9

EXHIBIT 5

#### NOT APPLICABLE

#### EXHIBIT 6

LaSalle National Bank hereby consents in accordance with the provisions of Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, that reports of examinations by Federal, State, Territorial and District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

## LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK

By: /s/ Sarah H. Webb

Sarah H. Webb First Vice President

#### EXHIBIT 7

Latest Report of Condition of Trustee published pursuant to law or the requirement of its surviving or examining authority.

<table></table>				
<s> <c></c></s>				
LaSalle National Bank	Call Dat 9/30/97	ST-BK: 17-1520	FFIEC	031
135 South LaSalle Street		Page	RC-1	
Chicago, IL 60603	Vendor ID: D	CERT: 15407	11	

  |  |  |  |Transit Number: 71000505

# CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION FOR INSURED COMMERCIAL AND STATE-CHARTERED SAVINGS BANKS FOR SEPTEMBER 30, 1997

All schedules are to be reported in thousands of dollars. Unless otherwise indicated, report the amount outstanding as of the last business day of the quarter.

# SCHEDULE RC - BALANCE SHEET

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

Dollar Amounts in Thousands

<\$>	<c> <c> <c></c></c></c>
ASSETS	
<ol> <li>Cash and balances due from depository institution         <ol> <li>Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and o</li> <li>Interest-bearing balances (2)</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	
2. Securities:	
<ul><li>a. Held-to-maturity securities (from Schedule RC-</li><li>b. Available-for-sale securities (from Schedule RC</li></ul>	C-B, column D) 1773 3,463,261 2.b
3. Federal funds sold and securities purchased under	r agreements to resell 1350 86,026 3.
4. Loans and lease financing receivables:	
a. Loans and leases, net of unearned inc RCFD	
(from Schedule RC-C) 2122 10,09	
b. LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses 312	
c. LESS: Allocated transfer risk reserve 3128	0 4.c
d. Loans and leases, net of unearned income,	
allowance, and reserve (item 4.a minus 4.b and	4.c) 2125 9,901,911 4.d
5. Trading assets (from Schedule RC-D)	3545 153,080 5.
6. Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized le	eases) 2145 50,587 6.
7. Other real estate owned (from Schedule RC-M)	2150 3,148 7.
8. Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and as	ssociated companies (from
Schedule RC-M)	2130 0 8.
9. Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances or	outstanding 2155 10,561 9.
10.Intangible assets (from Schedule RC-M)	2143 20,508 10.
11.Other assets (from Schedule RC-F)	2160 265,509 11.
12.Total assets (sum of items 1 through 11)	

 2170 15,721,630 12. |- -----

(1) Includes cash items in process of collection and unposted debits.

(2) Includes time certificates of deposit not held for trading.

<table></table>				
<s> <c></c></s>				
LaSalle National Bank	Call Dat 9/30/97	ST-BK: 17-1520	FFIEC	031
135 South LaSalle Street		Page R	C- 2	
Chicago, IL 60603	Vendor ID: D	CERT: 15407	12	

  |  |  |  |Transit Number: 71000505

<cap hon=""></cap>	Dolla	Dollar Amounts in Thousands				
<s></s>	<(	C> <c></c>	· <c></c>	>		
LIABILITIES						
<ul><li>13.Deposits:</li><li>a. In domestic offices (sum of to columns A and C from Sched</li></ul>		RC	ON 2200	7,963,782 13.a		
RCO	ł					
(1) Noninterest-bearing (1) (2) Interest-bearing	6631 1,938,866 6636 6,024,916 RCF			13.a.1 13.a.2		
b. In foreign offices, Edge and A Schedule RC-E, part II) RCFN	Agreement subsidiari			14 13.b		
<ul><li>(1) Noninterest-bearing</li><li>(2) Interest-bearing</li></ul>	6631 0 6636 2,064,214 RCF	D		13.b.1 13.b.2		
4.Federal funds purchased and se	RCC	-	repurcha	se 2800 1,629,735 1		
15.a. Demand notes issued to the	U.S. Treasury RCF	D	2840	639,397 15.a		
<ul> <li>16.Other borrowed money (includ capitalized leases):</li> <li>a. With a remaining maturity of</li> <li>b. With a remaining maturity of</li> <li>c. With a remaining maturity of</li> <li>17.Not applicable.</li> <li>18.Bank's liability on acceptances</li> <li>19.Subordinated notes and debent</li> <li>20.Other liabilities (from Schedule</li> <li>21.Total liabilities (sum of items 12)</li> <li>22.Not applicable.</li> </ul>	one year or less more than one year to more than three year executed and outstan ures (2) e RC-G)	through three rs nding	2332 years A548 292 3200 2930	1,562,441 16.a A547 12,481 16.b 15,687 16.c		
EQUITY CAPITAL	RCF	D				
23.Perpetual preferred stock and r			3838	0 23.		
<ul> <li>23.Perpetual preferred stock and 1</li> <li>24.Common stock</li> <li>25.Surplus (exclude all surplus rel</li> <li>26.a. Undivided profits and capita</li> <li>b. Net unrealized holding gains</li> <li>27.Cumulative foreign currency tr</li> <li>28.Total equity capital (sum of ite</li> <li>29.Total liabilities and equity capital</li> </ul>	ated to preferred stor l reserves (losses) on available anslation adjustment ms 23 through 27)	3 -for-sale secu is	18,417 3839 632	7 24. 275,636 25. 705,611 26.a 434 36,119 26.b 0 27. 1,035,783 28.		
Memorandum To be reported only with the Marc 1. Indicate in the box at the right t describes the most comprehensi bank by independent external au	he number of the sta we level of auditing w	tement below vork perform during 1996	ed for the			

  |  |  |  || 1 = Independent audit of the bank conducted in accordance with | 4 = Directors' exa bank performed | by other | the |  |
public accounting firm which submits a report on the bank2 = Independent audit of the bank's parent holding company conducted in accordance with

generally accepted auditing

standards by a certified

required by state chartering authority) 5 = Review of the bank's financial statements by external auditors

6 =Compilation of the bank's

financial statements by

external auditors (may be

generally accepted auditing external auditors 7 =Other audit procedures standards by a certified public accounting firm which (excluding tax preparation work) submits a report on the 8 = No external audit work consolidated holding company (but not on the bank separately) 3 = Directors' examination of the bank conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by a certified public accounting firm (may be required by state chartering authority)

- -----

EXHIBIT 8

NOT APPLICABLE

# EXHIBIT 9

## NOT APPLICABLE

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes total demand deposits and noninterest-bearing time and savings deposits.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes limited-life preferred stock and related surplus.

#### EXHIBIT 25.2

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

#### FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATION UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

LASALLE NATIONAL BANK (Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

> 36-1521370 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60603 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

-----

M. ROBERT K. QUINN Senior Vice President and General Counsel Telephone: (312) 904-2010 135 South LaSalle Street Chicago, Illinois 60603 (Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

-----

WESTELL TECHNOLOGIES, INCORPORATED (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction incorporation or organization) 36-3154957 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

750 North Commons Drive Aurora, Illinois (630) 898-2500

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(Zip Code)

60504

Subordinated Debt Securities (Title of the indenture securities)

\_\_\_\_\_

#### ITEM 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

- 1. Comptroller of the Currency, Washington D.C.
- 2. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, D.C.
- 3. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve Systems,

Washington, D.C.

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

#### ITEM 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR AND UNDERWRITERS.

If the obligor or any underwriter for the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

Neither the obligor nor any underwriter for the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee.

ITEM 3. VOTING SECURITIES OF THE TRUSTEE.

Furnish the following information as to each class of voting securities of the trustee:

Not applicable

### ITEM 4. TRUSTEESHIPS UNDER OTHER INDENTURES.

If the trustee is a trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the obligor are outstanding, furnish the following information:

(a) Title of securities outstanding under each other indenture.

It is anticipated that Senior Debt Securities may be issued in addition to the Subordinated Debt Securities.

(b) A brief statement of the facts relied upon as a basis for the claim that no conflicting interest within the meaning of Section 310(b)(1) of the Act arises as a result of the trusteeship under such other indenture, including a statement as to how the indenture securities will rank as compared with the securities issued under such other indenture.

The two issues will rank pari-passu in terms of their indebtedness and are therefore without conflict pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

# ITEM 5. INTERLOCKING DIRECTORATES AND SIMILAR RELATIONSHIPS WITH THE OBLIGOR OR UNDERWRITERS.

If the trustee or any of the directors or executive officers of the trustee is a director, officer, partner, employee, appointee, or representative of the obligor or of any underwriter for the obligor, identify each such person having any such connection and state the nature of each such connection.

#### Not applicable

# ITEM 6. VOTING SECURITIES OF THE TRUSTEE OWNED BY THE OBLIGOR OR ITS OFFICIALS.

Furnish the following information as to the voting securities of the trustee owned beneficially by the obligor and each director, partner and executive officer of the obligor.

## Not applicable

ITEM 7. VOTING SECURITIES OF THE TRUSTEE OWNED BY UNDERWRITERS OR THEIR OFFICIALS.

Furnish the following information as to the voting securities of the trustee

owned beneficially by each underwriter for the obligor and each director, partner, and executive officer of each such underwriter.

#### Not applicable

#### ITEM 8. SECURITIES OF THE OBLIGOR OWNED OR HELD BY THE TRUSTEE.

Furnish the following information as to securities of the obligor owned beneficially or held as collateral security for obligations in default by the trustee:

#### Not applicable

### ITEM 9. SECURITIES OF THE UNDERWRITER OWNED OR HELD BY THE TRUSTEE.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default any securities of an underwriter for the obligor, furnish the following information as to each class of securities of such underwriter any of which are so owned or held by the trustee.

#### Not applicable

# ITEM 10. OWNERSHIP OR HOLDINGS BY THE TRUSTEE OF VOTING SECURITIES OF CERTAIN AFFILIATES OR SECURITY HOLDERS OF THE OBLIGOR.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default voting securities of a person who, to the knowledge of the trustee (1) owns 10 percent or more of the voting securities of the obligor or (2) is an affiliate, other than a subsidiary, of the obligor, furnish the following information as to the voting securities of such person.

Not applicable

# ITEM 11. OWNERSHIP OR HOLDINGS BY THE TRUSTEE OF ANY SECURITIES OF A PERSON OWNING 50 PERCENT OR MORE OF THE VOTING SECURITIES OF THE OBLIGOR.

If the trustee owns beneficially or holds as collateral security for obligations in default any securities of a person who, to the knowledge of the trustee, owns 50 percent or more of the voting securities of the obligor, furnish the following information as to each class of securities of such person any of which are so owned or held by the trustee.

Not applicable

## ITEM 12. INDEBTEDNESS OF THE OBLIGOR TO THE TRUSTEE.

If the obligor is indebted to the trustee, furnish the following information.

Not applicable

ITEM 13. DEFAULTS BY THE OBLIGOR.

a) State whether there is or has been a default with respect to the securities under this indenture. Explain the nature of any such default.

Not applicable

b) If the trustee is a trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the obligor are outstanding, or is trustee for more than one outstanding series of securities under the indenture, state whether there has been a default under any such indenture or series, identify the indenture or series affected, and explain the nature of any such default.

Not applicable

## ITEM 14. AFFILIATIONS WITH THE UNDERWRITERS.

If any underwriter is an affiliate of the trustee, describe each such affiliation.

Not applicable

#### ITEM 15. FOREIGN TRUSTEE.

Identify the order or rule pursuant to which the foreign trustee is authorized to act as sole trustee under indentures qualified or to be qualified.

Not applicable

#### ITEM 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

List below all exhibits filed as part of this statement of eligibility and qualification.

- 1. A copy of the Articles of Association of LaSalle National Bank now in effect.
- 2. A copy of the certificate of authority to commence business.
- 3. A copy of the authorization to exercise corporate trust powers.
- 4. A copy of the existing By-Laws of LaSalle National Bank.
- 5. Not applicable.
- 6. The consent of the trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.
- 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
- 8. Not applicable.
- 9. Not applicable.

### SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939,the trustee, LaSalle National Bank, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Chicago, State of Illinois, on the 21st day of November, 1997.

# LASALLE NATIONAL BANK

By: /s/ Sarah H. Webb

Sarah H. Webb First Vice President ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

### [LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK LOGO]

## LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

#### [LASALLE NATIONAL BANK LOGO]

## ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

FIRST. The title of this association, which shall carry on the business of banking under the laws of the United States shall be "LaSalle National Bank."

SECOND. The place where the main banking house or office of this association shall be located, its operations of discount and deposit carried on, and its general business conducted, shall be Chicago, County of Cook, State of Illinois.

THIRD. The Board of Directors of this association shall consist of such number of its shareholders, not less than five nor more than twenty-five, as from time to time shall be determined by a majority of the votes to which all of its shareholders are at the time entitled. A majority of the Board of Directors shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The Board of Directors, by vote of a majority of the full board, may, between annual meetings of shareholders increase the membership of the Board where the number of directors last elected by shareholders was 15 or less, by not more than two members, and where the number of directors last elected by shareholders was 16 or more, by not more than four members and by a like vote appoint qualified persons to fill the vacancies created thereby; provided that the number of Directors shall at no time exceed twenty-five.

FOURTH. The regular annual meeting of the shareholders of this association shall be held at its main banking house, or other convenient place duly authorized by the board of directors on such day of each year as is specified therefor in the bylaws.

FIFTH. The amount of capital stock which this association is authorized to issue shall be Twenty Million Dollars (\$20,000,000.00) divided into 2,000,000 shares of common capital stock of the par value of \$10.00 each; but said capital stock may be increased or decreased from time to time, in accordance with the provisions of the laws of the United States.

If the capital stock is increased by the sale of additional shares thereof, other than to key officers and employees of the association upon the exercise of options granted pursuant to the terms of a stock option plan then in effect, as to which sales all pre-emptive rights are waived, each shareholder shall be entitled to subscribe for such additional shares in proportion to the number of shares of said capital stock owned by him at the time the increase is authorized by the shareholders, unless another time subsequent to the date of the shareholders' meeting is specified in a resolution adopted by the shareholders at the time the increase is authorized. The board of directors shall have the power to prescribe a reasonable period of time within which the pre-emptive rights to subscribe to the new shares of capital stock may be exercised.

The association, at any time and from time to time, may authorize and issue debt obligations, whether or not subordinated, without the approval of the shareholders.

SIXTH. The board of directors shall appoint one of its members president of this association, who shall be chairman of the board, but the board of directors may appoint a director in lieu of the president to be chairman of the board, who shall perform such duties as may be designated by the board of directors. The board of directors shall have the power to appoint one or more vice presidents, a cashier and such other officers as may be required to transact the business of this association; to fix the salaries to be paid to all officers of this association; and to dismiss such officers, or any of them.

The board of directors shall have the power to define the duties of officers and employees of this association, to require bonds from them, and to fix the penalty thereof; to regulate the manner in which directors shall be elected or appointed, and to appoint judges of the election; to make all bylaws that it may be lawful for them to make for the general regulation of the business of this association and the management of its affairs; and generally to do and perform all acts that it may be lawful for a board of directors to do and perform.

SEVENTH. This association shall have succession from the date of its organization certificate until such time as it be dissolved by act of its shareholders in accordance with the provisions of the banking laws of the United States, or until its franchise becomes forfeited by reason of violation of law, or until terminated by either a general or a special act of Congress, or until its affairs be placed in the hands of a receiver and finally wound up by him.

EIGHTH. The board of directors of this association, or any three or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than ten per centum of the stock of this association, may call a special meeting of shareholders at any time: Provided, however, that, unless otherwise provided by law, not less than ten days prior to the date fixed for any such meeting, a notice of the time, place, and purpose of the meeting shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to all shareholders of record of this association at their respective addresses as shown upon the books of the association. These articles of association may be amended at any regular or special meeting of the shareholders by the affirmative vote of the shareholders owning at least a majority of the stock of this association, subject to the provisions of the banking laws of the United States. The notice of any shareholders' meeting, at which an amendment to the articles of association of this association is to be considered, shall be given as herein-above set forth.

NINTH. Any person, his heirs, executors, or administrators, may be indemnified or reimbursed by the association for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any action, suit, or proceeding, civil or criminal, to which he or they shall be made a party by reason of his being or having been a director, officer, or employee of the association or of any firm, corporation, or organization which he served in any such capacity at the request of the association: Provided, however, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit, or proceeding as to which he shall finally be adjudged to have been guilty of or liable for negligence or wilful misconduct in the performance of his duties to the association: And, provided further, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit, or proceeding which has been made the subject of a compromise settlement except with the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction, or the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of the association, or the board of directors, acting by vote of directors not parties to the same or substantially the same action, suit, or proceeding, constituting a majority of the whole number of the directors. The foregoing right of indemnification or reimbursement shall not be exclusive of other rights to which such person, his heirs, executors, or administrators, may be entitled as a matter of law.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

May 17, 1982 Form No. 181, Rev 5/17/82 GW

EXHIBIT 2

## CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY TO COMMENCE BUSINESS

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

## AUDITOR'S OFFICE

(LOGO)

NO. 333

# NATIONAL BANK TRUST CERTIFICATE

#### Springfield, FEBRUARY 15th 1928

I, OSCAR NELSON, Auditor of Public Accounts of the State of Illinois, do hereby certify that the NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO located at CHICAGO, County of COOK and State of Illinois, a corporation organized under and by authority of the statutes of the United States governing National Banks and authority granted by the Federal Reserve Act for the purpose of accepting and executing trusts, has this day deposited in this office, securities in the sum of TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND Dollars, \$200,000.00 of the character designated by Section 6 of the Act of the Legislature of the State of Illinois entitled "An Act to provide for and regulate the administration of trusts by trust companies,"

The said deposit is made for the benefit of the creditors of said NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO under and by virtue of the provisions of the Act above referred to and the said securities are now held by me in this office in my official capacity as such Auditor of Public Accounts, for the uses and purposes aforesaid.

I further certify that by virtue of the Acts aforesaid, the NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO is hereby authorized to accept and execute trusts and receive deposits of trust funds under the provisions and limitations of "An Act to provide for and regulate the administration of trusts in Illinois.

(SEAL) IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I hereunto subscribe my name and affix the seal of my office, the day and year first above written.

/s/ Oscar Nelson

AUDITOR OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS.

STATE OF ILLINOIS.

NO. 13146.

## TREASURY DEPARTMENT (LOGO)

#### OFFICE OF COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY

Washington, D.C., NOVEMBER 29, 1927.

WHEREAS, by satisfactory evidence presented to the undersigned, it has been made to appear that "NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO" in the CITY of CHICAGO in the County of COOK and State of ILLINOIS has complied with all the provisions of the Statutes of the United States, required to be complied with before an association shall be authorized to commence the business of Banking;

NOW THEREFORE I, J.W. MCINTOSH, Comptroller of the Currency, do hereby certify that "NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO" in the CITY of CHICAGO in the County of COOK and State of ILLINOIS is authorized to commence the business of Banking as provided in Section Fifty one hundred and sixty nine of the Revised Statutes of the United States.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF witness my hand and Seal of (SEAL) (SEAL) office this TWENTY-NINTH day of NOVEMBER, 1927.

/s/ J.W. McIntosh ------Comptroller of the Currency

## CERTIFICATE OF CHANGE OF CORPORATE TITLE

(LOGO)

NO. 13146.

#### TREASURY DEPARTMENT

#### OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY

WASHINGTON, D.C., MAY 1, 1940.

WHEREAS, by satisfactory evidence presented to me, it appears that under authority of sections 2, 3, and 4, of the Act of Congress approved May 1, 1886, entitled "An Act to enable national banking associations to increase their capital stock and to change their names or location," shareholders owning two-thirds of the stock of the national banking association heretofore known as-- "NATIONAL BUILDERS BANK OF CHICAGO," located in CHICAGO, County of COOK, State of ILLINOIS, have voted to change the name of said association to--"LASALLE NATIONAL BANK," and have complied with all the provisions of the said Act relative to national banking associations changing their name.

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED, that the name of the said association has been changed to-- "LASALLE NATIONAL BANK," and that such change

of name is hereby approved under authority conferred by said Act.

(SEAL) IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, witness my hand and seal of office this FIRST day of MAY, 1940.

/s/\_\_\_\_\_\_ACTING Comptroller of the Currency.

# EXHIBIT 3

AUTHORIZATION TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS

## BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM [LETTERHEAD]

WASHINGTON

May 9, 1940

LaSalle National Bank, Chicago, Illinois.

Gentlemen:

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System has been officially advised by the Comptroller of the Currency that on May 1, 1940, National Builders Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, changed its title to LaSalle National Bank, and accordingly there is enclosed herewith a certificate showing that LaSalle National Bank has authority to exercise the fiduciary powers enumerated therein.

Kindly acknowledge receipt of this certificate.

Very truly yours,

S. R. Carpenter

S. R. Carpenter, Assistant Secretary.

Enclosure

BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM WASHINGTON I, S. R. Carpenter, Assistant Secretary of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (formerly known as the Federal Reserve Board), do hereby certify that it appears from the records of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System that:

(1) Pursuant to the authority vested in the Federal Reserve Board by an Act of Congress approved December 23, 1913, known as the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, the Federal Reserve Board on December 8, 1927, granted to National Builders Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, the right to act, when not in contravention of State or local law, as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, committee of estates of lunatics, or in any other fiduciary capacity in which State banks, trust companies or other corporations which come into competition with national banks are permitted to act under the laws of the State of Illinois;

(2) Under the provisions of an Act of Congress approved May 1, 1886, National Builders Bank of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, on May 1, 1940, changed its title to LaSalle National Bank; and

(3) By virtue of the foregoing, LaSalle National Bank, Chicago, Illinois, has authority to act, when not in contravention of State or local law, as trustee, executor, administrator, registrar of stocks and bonds, guardian of estates, assignee, receiver, committee of estates of lunatics, or in any other fiduciary capacity in which State banks, trust companies or other corporations which come into competition with national banks are permitted to act under the laws of the State of Illinois, subject to regulations prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto subscribed my name and caused the seal of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System to be affixed at the City of Washington in the District of Columbia.

/s/ S. R. Carpenter ------Assistant Secretary.

Dated May 9, 1940

#### EXHIBIT 4

### BY-LAWS OF LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK

BYLAWS

OF

LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

Organized Under the National Banking Laws of the United States

#### **BYLAWS**

of the

#### LA SALLE NATIONAL BANK

(a National Banking Association which association is herein referred to as the "bank")

#### ARTICLE I

## MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

SECTION 1.1. ANNUAL MEETING. The regular annual meeting of the shareholders for the election of directors and the transaction of whatever other business may properly come before the meeting, shall be held at the main office of the Bank, 135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois, or such other place as the Board of Directors may designate, at 9:00 A.M., on the third Wednesday of March of each year. Notice of such meeting shall be mailed, postage prepaid, at least ten days prior to the date thereof, addressed to each shareholder at his address appearing on the books of the Bank. If for any cause, an election of directors is not made on the said day, the Board of Directors shall order the election to be held on some subsequent day as soon thereafter as practicable, according to the provisions of law; and notice thereof shall be given in the manner herein provided for the annual meeting.

SECTION 1.2. SPECIAL MEETINGS. Except as otherwise specifically provided by statute, special meetings of the shareholders may be called for any purpose at anytime by the board of directors or by any three or more shareholders owning, in the aggregate, not less than ten percent of the stock of the bank. Every such special meeting, unless otherwise provided by law, shall be called by mailing, postage pre-paid, not less than ten days prior to the date fixed for such meeting, to each shareholder at his address appearing on the books of the bank, a notice stating the purpose of the meeting.

SECTION 1.3. NOMINATIONS FOR DIRECTOR. Nominations for election to the board of directors may be made by the board of directors or by any shareholder of any outstanding class of capital stock of the bank entitled to vote for the election of directors. Nominations, other than those made by or on behalf of the existing management of the bank, shall be made in writing and shall be delivered or mailed to the president of the bank and to the Comptroller of the Currency, Washington, D.C., not less than 14 days nor more than 50 days prior to any meeting of shareholders called for the election of directors, provided, however, that if less than 21 days' notice of the meeting is given to the shareholders, such nomination shall be mailed or delivered to the president of the bank and to the Comptroller of the Currency not later than the close of business on the seventh day following the day on which the notice of meeting was mailed. Such notification shall contain the following information to the extent known to the notifying shareholder: (a) the name and address of each proposed nominee; (b) the principal occupation of each proposed nominee; (c) the total number of shares of capital stock of each proposed nominee; (d) the name and address of the notifying shareholder; and (e) the number of shares of capital stock of the bank owned by the notifying shareholder. Nominations not made in accordance herewith, may, in his discretion, be disregarded by the chairman of the meeting, and upon his instructions, the vote tellers may disregard all votes cast for each such nominee.

SECTION 1.4. JUDGES OF ELECTION. Every election of directors shall be managed by three judges, who shall be appointed by the board of directors prior lo the time of said election. The judges of election shall hold and conduct the election at which they are appointed to serve; and after the election, they shall file with the cashier a certificate under their hands, certifying the result thereof and the names of the directors elected. The judges of

1

election. at the request of the chairman of the meeting, shall act as tellers of any other vote by ballot taken at such meeting, and shall certify the result thereof.

SECTION 1.5. PROXIES. Shareholders may vote at any meeting of the shareholders by proxies duly authorized in writing, but no officer or employee of this bank shall act as proxy. Proxies shall be valid only for one meeting, to be specified therein, and any adjournments of such meeting. Proxies shall be dated and shall be filed with the records of the meeting.

SECTION 1.6. QUORUM. A majority of the outstanding capital stock, represented in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of shareholders, unless otherwise provided by law; but less than a quorum may adjourn any meeting, from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice. A majority of the votes cast shall decide every question or matter submitted to the shareholders at any meeting, unless otherwise provided by law or by the articles of association.

#### ARTICLE II

#### DIRECTORS

SECTION 2.1. BOARD OF DIRECTORS. The board of directors (hereinafter referred to as the "board"), shall have power to manage and administer the business affairs of the bank. Except as expressly limited by law, all corporate powers of the bank shall be vested in and may be exercised by said board.

SECTION 2.2. NUMBER. The board shall consist of not less than five or more than twenty-five shareholders, the exact number within such minimum and maximum limits to be fixed and determined from time to time by resolution of a majority of the full board or by resolution of the shareholders at any meeting thereof; provided, however, that a majority of the full board may not increase the number of directors by more than two if the number of directors last elected by shareholders was fifteen or less and by not more than four where the number of directors last elected by shareholders was sixteen or more, provided that in no event shall the number of directors exceed twenty-five.

SECTION 2.3. ORGANIZATION MEETING. The cashier, upon receiving the certificate of the judges, of the result of any election, shall notify the directors-elect of their election and of the time at which they are required to meet at the main office of the bank for the purpose of organizing the new board and electing and appointing officers of the bank for the succeeding year. Such meeting shall be appointed to be held on the day of election or as soon thereafter as practicable, and, in any event, within thirty days thereof. If, at the time fixed for such meeting, there shall not be a quorum present the directors present may adjourn the meeting, from time to time, until a quorum is obtained.

SECTION 2.4 REGULAR MEETINGS. The regular meetings of the board shall be held, without notice, on the third Wednesday of each month at the main office. When any regular meeting of the board falls upon a holiday, the meeting shall be held on the next banking business day unless the board shall designate some other day.

SECTION 2.5 SPECIAL MEETINGS. Special meetings of the board may be called by the chairman of the board, the president, or at the request of

three or more directors. Each member of the board shall be given notice stating the time and place, by telegram, letter or in person, of each such special meeting.

SECTION 2.6. QUORUM. A majority of the directors shall constitute a quorum at any meeting, except when otherwise provided by law; but a less number may adjourn any meeting from time to time, and the meeting may be held, as adjourned, without further notice.

2

SECTION 2.7. VACANCIES. When any vacancy occurs among the directors, the remaining members of the board, in accordance with the laws of the United States, may appoint a director to fill such vacancy at any regular meeting of the board, or at a special meeting called for that purpose.

SECTION 2.8. RETIREMENT POLICY. A retirement policy adopted by the board of directors shall be applicable to directors who are not active officers of the bank.

## ARTICLE III

## COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD

SECTION 3.1. EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE. There shall be an executive committee of the board. The members of the executive committee shall be chosen by the board from time to time, shall hold office during its pleasure, and shall consist of the chairman of the board, the chairman of the executive committee selected by the board, who may but need not be the same person designated to be president, and the president, ex officio, and not less than seven additional members of the board who shall not be active officers of the bank. It shall be the duty of this committee to exercise such powers and perform such duties in respect to the making of loans and discounts as shall from time to time be specified by resolution of the board. During such periods as the board shall not be in session, the executive committee shall have and may exercise all the powers of the board except such as are by law or by these bylaws required to be exercised only by the board. The executive committee may make rules for holding and conducting its meetings and keep in the minute book of the bank a report of all action taken which shall be submitted for approval at each regular meeting of the board and the action of the board shall be recorded in the minutes of that meeting. A quorum of the executive committee shall consist of not less than five of its members, at least three of whom shall not be active officers of the bank. The chairman of the board, or in his absence in the order named if present, the chairman of the executive committee or the president, may designate any director who is not an active officer of the bank, or a designated member, to serve as a member of the executive committee at any specified meeting. Vacancies in the executive committee at any time existing may be filled by appointment by the board. The board may at anytime revise or change the membership and chairmanship of the executive committee and make new or additional appointments thereto. The chairman of the executive committee shall be ex officio a member of all committees except the examining committee and the trust audit committee, and shall have such other duties as may from time to time be assigned him by the board.

SECTION 3.2. OFFICERS' COMPENSATION COMMITTEE. There shall be an officers' compensation committee of the board. The members of the officers' compensation committee shall consist of the members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws and not less than three additional non-officer members of the board who shall be appointed by the board each year at its first meeting after the directors have been elected and qualified. It shall be the duty of this committee to study the compensation of all officers of the bank and from time to time report their recommendations to the board; and such other duties, if any, as may from time to time be assigned to it by the board. A majority of the committee, including at least two non-officer members, shall be necessary for the committee to keep records of its action.

SECTION 3.3. EXAMINING COMMITTEE. There shall be an examining committee of the board. The members of the examining committee shall consist of the members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws, but exclusive of any active officer of the bank and not less than three additional non-officer members of the board who shall be appointed by the board each year at its first meeting after the directors have been elected and qualified. It shall be the duty of this committee to make an examination at least twice each year into the affairs of the bank's own accountants) responsible only to the board in such examinations, and to report the result of such examinations in writing to the board at the next regular meeting thereafter, or it may, at its sole discretion, submit the reports of the national bank examiner or of the Chicago Clearing House Association examination, with or without additional comments by the committee itself, for, and in lieu of its personal examinations. Such reports shall state whether the bank is in sound

3

condition, whether adequate internal audit controls and procedures are being maintained and shall recommend to the board such changes in the manner of doing business or conducting the affairs of the bank as shall be deemed advisable.

SECTION 3.4. OTHER COMMITTEES. The board may appoint, from time to time, from its own members, other committees of one or more persons, for such purposes and with such powers as the board may determine.

## ARTICLE IV

#### OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

SECTION 4.1. CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD. The board shall appoint one of its members to be chairman of the board. The chairman of the board shall supervise the carrying out of the policies adopted or approved by the board. He shall have general executive powers, as well as the specific powers conferred by these bylaws. He shall be ex officio a member of all committees, except the examining committee and the trust audit committee. He shall have general supervision and direction of the business, affairs and personnel of the bank. He shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred upon, or assigned to him by the board.

SECTION 4.2. VICE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD. The board may appoint one of its members to be vice chairman of the board. He shall perform such duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the board.

SECTION 4.3. PRESIDENT. The board shall appoint one of its members to be president of the bank. He shall be the chief executive officer and the chief administrative officer of the bank and in the absence of the chairman of the board, he shall preside at any meeting of the board at which he is present. The president shall have general executive powers, and shall have and may exercise any and all other powers and duties pertaining by law, regulation, or practice to the office of president, or imposed by these bylaws. He shall be ex officio a member of all committees, except the examining committee and trust audit committee. He shall have general supervision of the business, affairs and personnel of the bank and in the absence of the chairman of the board. He shall also have and may exercise such further powers and duties as from time to time may be conferred upon or assigned to him by the board.

SECTION 4.4. SENIOR OFFICERS. The board may appoint one or more executive vice presidents and one or more senior vice presidents. Each such senior officer shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president.

SECTION 4.5. VICE PRESIDENT. The board may appoint one or more vice presidents. Each vice president shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president.

SECTION 4.6. CASHIER. The board shall appoint a cashier who shall have such powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president. The cashier shall be custodian of the corporate seal, records, documents and papers of the bank. He shall provide for keeping of proper records of all transactions of the bank.

SECTION 4.7. SECRETARY. The board shall appoint a secretary who shall be secretary of the bank. He shall also perform such duties as may be assigned to him from time to time by the board. The board may appoint a secretary of the board who shall keep accurate minutes of all meetings. He shall attend to the giving of all notices; he shall also perform such other duties as may be assigned to him from time to time by the board.

4

SECTION 4.8. OTHER OFFICERS. The board may appoint one or more assistant vice presidents, one or more trust officers, one or more assistant secretaries, one or more assistant cashiers, and such other officers and attorneys-in-fact as from time to time may appear to the board to be required or desirable to transact the business of the bank. Such officers, respectively, shall exercise such powers and perform such duties as pertain to their several offices or as may be conferred upon or assigned to them by the board the chairman of the board or the president.

SECTION 4.9. CLERKS AND AGENTS. The chairman of the board, the president, or any other active officer of the bank authorized by the chairman of the board, or the president, may appoint and dismiss all or any paying tellers receiving tellers note tellers, vault custodians, bookkeepers and other clerks, agents and employees as they may deem advisable for the prompt and orderly transaction of the business of the bank, define their duties, fix the salaries to be paid them and the conditions of their employment.

SECTION 4.10. RESPONSIBILITY FOR MONEYS, ETC. Each of the active officers and clerks of this bank shall be responsible for all moneys, funds valuables and property of every kind and description that may from time to time be entrusted to his care or placed in his hands by the board or others, or that otherwise may come into his possession as an active officer or clerk of this bank.

SECTION 4.11. SURETY BONDS. All the active officers and clerks of this bank may be covered by one of the blanket form bonds customarily written by the surety companies, drawn for such an amount, and executed by such surety company, as the board may from time to time require, and duly approve; or at the discretion of the board, all such active officers and clerks shall, each for himself, give such bond, with such security, and in such denominations as the board may from time to time require and direct. All bonds approved by the board shall assure the faithful and honest discharge of the respective duties of such active officer or clerk and shall provide that such active officer or clerk shall faithfully apply and account for all moneys, funds, valuables and property of every kind and description that may from time to time come into his hands or be entrusted to his care, and pay over and deliver the same to the order of the board or to such other person or persons as may be authorized to demand and receive the same.

SECTION 4.12. TERM OF OFFICE - OFFICER DIRECTOR. The chairman of the board, the vice chairman of the board and the president, together with any other active officers who may be duly elected members of the board, shall hold their respective offices for the current year for which the board (of which they shall be members) was elected and until their successors are appointed, unless they shall resign, be disqualified, or be removed; and any vacancy occurring in the office of the chairman of the board, the vice chairman of the board, the president, or in the board, shall, if required by these bylaws, be filled by the remaining members.

SECTION 4.13. TERM OF OFFICE - OFFICER. The executive vice presidents, the senior vice presidents, the vice presidents, the assistant vice

presidents, the cashier, the secretary, the trust officers and all other officers and attorneys-in-fact who are not duly elected members of the board, shall be appointed to hold their offices, respectively, during the pleasure of the board.

## ARTICLE V

#### TRUST DEPARTMENT

SECTION 5.1. TRUST DEPARTMENT. There shall be a department of the bank known as the trust department which shall perform the fiduciary responsibilities of the bank.

SECTION 5.2. TRUST OFFICER. There shall be a senior vice president and trust officer, or vice president and trust officer of this bank, who shall be designated as the managing officer of the trust department and whose duties shall be to manage, supervise and direct all the activities of the trust department. He shall do, or cause

5

to be done, all things necessary or proper in carrying on the business of the trust department in accordance with provisions of law and regulations. He shall act pursuant to opinion of counsel where such opinion is deemed necessary. Opinions of counsel shall be retained on file in connection with all important matters pertaining to fiduciary activities. The trust officer shall be responsible for all assets and documents held by the bank in connection with fiduciary matters.

The board may appoint such other officers of the trust department as it may deem necessary, with such duties as may be assigned to them by the board, the chairman of the board, or the president.

SECTION 5.3. TRUST INVESTMENT COMMITTEE. There shall be appointed by the board a trust investment committee of this bank composed of not less than four members, including members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws, who shall be capable and experienced officers or directors of the bank. All investments of funds held in a fiduciary capacity shall be made, retained or disposed of only with the approval of the trust investment committee; and the committee shall keep minutes of all its meetings, showing the disposition of all matters considered and passed upon by it. The committee shall, promptly after the acceptance of an account for which the bank has investment responsibilities, review the assets thereof, to determine the advisability of retaining or disposing of such assets. The committee shall conduct a similar review at least once during each calendar year thereafter and within fifteen months of the last such review. A report of all such reviews, together with the action taken as a result thereof, shall be noted in the minutes of the committee. Three members of the trust investment committee shall constitute a quorum, and any action approved by a majority of those present shall constitute the action of the committee.

SECTION 5.4. TRUST AUDIT COMMITTEE. The board shall appoint a committee of not less than three directors, including members ex officio provided for in other sections of these bylaws, exclusive of any active officers of the bank, which shall at least once during each calendar year and within fifteen months of the last such audit make suitable audits of the trust department, or cause suitable audits to be made, by auditors responsible only to the board, and at such time shall ascertain whether the department has been administered in accordance with law, Regulation 9, and sound fiduciary principles. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section, the board at any time may assign to the Examining Committee, in addition to the duties of the Examining Committee and during such time as the Examining Committee is performing the duties of both committees, the Trust Audit Committee shall cease to function as a committee of this board. The board at any time may reassign the duties provided for in this Section to the Trust Audit Committee.

SECTION 5.5. TRUST DEPARTMENT FILES. There shall be maintained in the trust department, files containing all fiduciary records necessary to assure that its fiduciary responsibilities have been properly undertaken and discharged.

SECTION 5.6. TRUST INVESTMENTS. Funds held in a fiduciary capacity shall be invested in accordance with the instrument establishing the fiduciary relationship and local law. Where such instrument does not specify the character and class of investments to be made and does not vest in the bank a discretion in the matter, fund shield pursuant to such instrument shall be invested in investments in which corporate fiduciaries may invest under local law.

#### ARTICLE VI

## STOCK AND STOCK CERTIFICATES

SECTION 6.1. TRANSFERS. Shares of capital stock shall be transferable on the books of the bank and a transfer book shall be kept in which all transfers of stock shall be recorded. Every person becoming a shareholder

6

be such transfer shall in proportion to his shares, succeed to all rights and liabilities of the prior holder of such shares.

SECTION 6.2. STOCK CERTIFICATES. Certificates of capital stock shall bear the signature of any one of, the chairman of the board, or the president (which may be engraved, printed or impressed) and shall be signed manually or by facsimile process by the secretary, assistant secretary, cashier, assistant cashier, or any other officer appointed by the board for that purpose, to be known as an authorized officer and the seal of the bank shall be engraven thereon. Each certificate shall recite on its face that the stock represented thereby is transferable, properly endorsed, only on the books of the bank.

#### ARTICLE VII

### CORPORATE SEAL

SECTION 7.1. CORPORATE SEAL. The chairman of the board, the president, the cashier, the secretary or any assistant cashier or assistant secretary, or other officer thereunto designated by the board, shall have authority to affix the corporate seal to any document requiring such seal, and to attest the same. Such seal shall be substantially in the form set forth herein.

#### ARTICLE VIII

#### INDEMNIFYING OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

SECTION 8.1. INDEMNIFYING OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS. Any person, his heirs, executors or administrators, may be indemnified or reimbursed by the bank for reasonable expenses actually incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding, civil or criminal, to which he or they shall be made a party by reason of his being or having been a director, officer or employee of the bank or of any firm, corporation or organization which he served in any such capacity at the request of the bank; provided, however, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit or proceeding as to which he shall finally be adjudged to have been guilty of or liable for negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of his duties to the bank; and, provided further, that no person shall be so indemnified or reimbursed in relation to any matter in such action, suit or proceeding which has been made the subject of a compromise settlement except with the approval of a court of competent jurisdiction, or the holders of record of a majority of the outstanding shares of the bank, or the board, acting by vote of directors not parties to the same or substantially the same action suit or proceeding, constituting a majority of the whole number of the directors. The foregoing right of indemnification or reimbursement shall not be exclusive of other rights to which such person, his heirs, executors or administrators, may be entitled as a matter of law.

## ARTICLE IX

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 9.1. FISCAL YEAR. The fiscal year of the bank shall be the calendar year.

SECTION 9.2. EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS. All agreements, indentures mortgages, deeds, conveyances transfers certificates declarations, receipts, discharges, releases, satisfactions, settlements, petitions, schedules, accounts, affidavits, bonds, undertakings, proxies and other instruments or documents may be signed, executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted for the bank by the chairman of the board, or the vice chairman of the board, or the president, or any executive vice president, or any senior vice

7

president, or any vice president, or the secretary or the cashier, or, if in connection with the exercise of fiduciary powers of the bank by any of said officers or by any officer in the trust department. Any such instruments may also be signed, executed, acknowledged, verified, delivered or accepted for the bank in such other manner and by such other officers as the board may from time to time direct. The provisions of this Section 9.2 are supplementary to any other provisions of these bylaws.

SECTION 9.3. RECORDS. The articles of association, the bylaws, and the proceedings of all meetings of the shareholders and of the board shall be recorded in appropriate minute books provided for the purpose; where these bylaws so provide, the proceedings of standing committees of the board shall be recorded in appropriate minute books provided for the purpose.

#### ARTICLE X

#### EMERGENCIES

SECTION 10.1. CONTINUATION OF BUSINESS. In the event of a state of emergency of sufficient severity to interfere with the conduct and management of the affairs of this bank, the officers and employees will continue to conduct the affairs of the bank under such guidance from the directors as may be available except as to matters which by statute require specific approval of the board of directors and subject to conformance with any governmental directives during the emergency.

SECTION 10.2. DESIGNATION OF PLACE OF BUSINESS. The offices of the bank at which its business shall be conducted shall be the main office thereof located at 135 South LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois, and any other legally authorized location which may be leased or acquired by this bank to carry on its business. During an emergency resulting in any authorized place of business of this bank being unable to function, the business ordinarily conducted at such location shall be relocated elsewhere in suitable quarters, in addition to or in lieu of the locations heretofore mentioned, as may be designated by the board of directors or by the executive committee or by such persons as are then, in accordance with resolutions adopted from time to time by the board of directors dealing with the exercise of authority in the time of such emergency, conducting the affairs of this bank. Any temporarily relocated place of business of this bank shall be returned to its legally authorized location as soon as practicable and such temporary place of business shall then be discontinued.

#### ARTICLE XI

## BYLAWS

SECTION 11.1 INSPECTION. A copy of the bylaws with all amendments thereto, shall at all times be kept in a convenient place at the main office of the bank and shall be open for inspection to all shareholders, during banking hours.

SECTION 11.2 AMENDMENTS. The bylaws may be amended, altered or repealed, at any regular meeting of the board, by a vote of a majority of the whole number of the directors.

\*\*\*

8

Cashier/Secretary.

December 15, 1982

(SEAL)

9

EXHIBIT 5

NOT APPLICABLE

#### EXHIBIT 6

LaSalle National Bank hereby consents in accordance with the provisions of Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, that reports of examinations by Federal, State, Territorial and District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

By: /s/ Sarah H. Webb

Sarah H. Webb First Vice President

#### EXHIBIT 7

Latest Report of Condition of Trustee published pursuant to law or the requirement of its surviving or examining authority.

<TABLE> <S> <C> <C> <C> <C> <C> LaSalle National Bank Call Date: 9/30/97 ST-BK: 17-1520 FFIEC 031 135 South LaSalle Street RC-1 Page Chicago, IL 60603 Vendor ID: D CERT: 15407 11 </TABLE>

Transit Number: 71000505

# CONSOLIDATED REPORT OF CONDITION FOR INSURED COMMERCIAL AND STATE-CHARTERED SAVINGS BANKS FOR SEPTEMBER 30, 1997

All schedules are to be reported in thousands of dollars. Unless otherwise indicated, report the amount outstanding as of the last business day of the quarter.

# SCHEDULE RC - BALANCE SHEET

<TABLE> <CAPTION

CA	PT	ΊΟ	N	$\left \right>$	

Dollar Amounts	in	Thousands
----------------	----	-----------

\_\_\_\_\_

<\$>		<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>		
ASSETS						
1. Cash and balances due from depository institutions (from Schedule RC-A): RCFD					FD	
a. Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and co	oin (1)			008	31 8	304,023 1.a
b. Interest-bearing balances (2)			0071	e	534 1.b	
2. Securities:						
a. Held-to-maturity securities (from Schedule RC-B	B, colui	mn A)			1754	962,382 2.a
b. Available-for-sale securities (from Schedule RC-	B, col	umn D)			1773	3,463,261 2.b
3. Federal funds sold and securities purchased under a	agreem	nents to	resell		1350	86,026 3.
4. Loans and lease financing receivables:						
a. Loans and leases, net of unearned income	I	RCFD				
(from Schedule RC-C) 2	122	10,093,	581		4	.a
b. LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses		3123	191,670			4.b
c. LESS: Allocated transfer risk reserve 3128		0	4.c			
d. Loans and leases, net of unearned income,						
allowance, and reserve (item 4.a minus 4.b and 4.	.c)			2125		1,911 4.d
5. Trading assets (from Schedule RC-D)		3	545	153,08	30 5.	
6. Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)			2145	5	0,587 6.	
7. Other real estate owned (from Schedule RC-M)			2150	3	,148 7.	
8. Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies (from						
Schedule RC-M)			2130	0	8.	
9. Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances out	tstandi	ng		21	55	10,561 9.
10.Intangible assets (from Schedule RC-M)				2143	20,5	08 10.
11.Other assets (from Schedule RC-F)			21	60	265,50	9 11.
12.Total assets (sum of items 1 through 11)			2	170	15,721,6	530 12.

  |  |  |  |  |  |(1) Includes cash items in process of collection and unposted debits.

(2) Includes time certificates of deposit not held for trading.

<TABLE>  $\langle S \rangle$ <C>  $\langle C \rangle$  $\langle C \rangle$ <C>  $\langle C \rangle$ 031 LaSalle National Bank Call Date: 9/30/97 ST-BK: 17-1520 FFIEC 135 South LaSalle Street Page 12 RC-2 Chicago, IL 60603 Vendor ID: D CERT: 15407 </TABLE> Transit Number: 71000505 SCHEDULE RC - CONTINUED <TABLE> <CAPTION> Dollar Amounts in Thousands <S> <C>  $\langle C \rangle$  $\langle C \rangle$ LIABILITIES 13.Deposits: RCON a. In domestic offices (sum of totals of columns A and C from Schedule RC-E, part I) 2200 7,963,782 13.a RCON (1) Noninterest-bearing (1) 6631 1,938,866 13.a.1 (2) Interest-bearing 6636 6,024,916 13.a.2 RCFN b. In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs (from 2,064,214 13.b Schedule RC-E, part II) 2200 RCFN (1) Noninterest-bearing 6631 0 13.b.1 (2) Interest-bearing 6636 2,064,214 13.b.2 RCFD 14.Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase 2800 1,629,735 14. RCON 15.a. Demand notes issued to the U.S. Treasury 2840 639,397 15.a RCFD b. Trading liabilities (from Schedule RC-D) 3548 58,051 15.b 16.Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases): a. With a remaining maturity of one year or less 1,562,441 16.a 2332 b. With a remaining maturity of more than one year through three years A547 12,481 16.b c. With a remaining maturity of more than three years A548 15,687 16.c 17.Not applicable. 18.Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding 2920 10,561 18. 19. Subordinated notes and debentures (2) 3200 396,250 19. 20. Other liabilities (from Schedule RC-G) 2930 333,248 20. 21. Total liabilities (sum of items 13 through 20) 2948 14,685,847 21. 22.Not applicable. EQUITY CAPITAL RCFD 23.Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus 3838 0 23. 24.Common stock 3230 18,417 24. 25.Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock) 275,636 25. 3839 26.a. Undivided profits and capital reserves 3632 705,611 26.a b. Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities 36,119 26.b 8434 27. Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments 3284 0 27. 28. Total equity capital (sum of items 23 through 27) 3210 1.035.783 28. 29. Total liabilities and equity capital (sum of items 21 and 28) 3300 15,721,630 29. MEMORANDUM TO BE REPORTED ONLY WITH THE MARCH REPORT OF CONDITION. 1. Indicate in the box at the right the number of the statement below that best describes the most comprehensive level of auditing work performed for the bank by independent RCFD Number external auditors as of any date during 1996 6724 N/A M.1</TABLE> <TABLE>  $\langle S \rangle$ <C> 1 =Independent audit of the bank conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by a certified

public accounting firm which submits a report on the bank

4 = Directors' examination of the bank performed by other external auditors (may be required by state chartering authority)

- 2 =Independent audit of the bank's parent holding company conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by a certified public accounting firm which submits a report on the consolidated holding company (but not on the bank separately) 7 = Othe
- 5 = Review of the bank's financial statements by external auditors

6 = Compilation of the bank's financial statements by external auditors

7 = Other audit procedures (excluding tax preparation work)

8 = No external audit work

3 =Directors' examination of the bank conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by a certified public accounting firm (may be required by state chartering authority) </TABLE>

(1) Includes total demand deposits and noninterest-bearing time and savings deposits.

(2) Includes limited-life preferred stock and related surplus.

EXHIBIT 8

NOT APPLICABLE

EXHIBIT 9

NOT APPLICABLE

<sup>- -----</sup>